

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K
CURRENT REPORT

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): December 21, 2020

CANOO INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction
of Incorporation)

001-38824

(Commission File Number)

83-1476189

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

19951 Mariner Avenue
Torrance, California

(Address of principal executive offices)

90503

(Zip Code)

(424) 271-2144

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

N/A

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report.)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligations of the registrant under any of the following provisions:

- Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
 Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
 Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
 Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240-13e-4(c))

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	GOEV	The Nasdaq Global Select Market
Warrants, each whole warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share	GOEVW	The Nasdaq Global Select Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§ 230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§240.12b-2 of this chapter).

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

Due to the large number of events reported under the specified items of Form 8-K, this Current Report on Form 8-K is being filed in two parts. An amendment to this Form 8-K is being submitted for filing on the same date to include additional matters under Items 3.03, 5.03, 5.05 and 8.01 of Form 8-K.

On December 21, 2020 (the "Closing Date"), Canoo Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") (f/k/a Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV ("HCAC")), consummated the previously announced merger (the "Closing") pursuant to that certain Merger Agreement and Plan of Reorganization, dated August 17, 2020 (the "Merger Agreement"), by and among HCAC, HCAC IV First Merger Sub, Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of HCAC ("First Merger Sub"), EV Global Holdco LLC (f/k/a HCAC IV Second Merger Sub, LLC), a Delaware limited liability company and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of HCAC ("Second Merger Sub"), and Canoo Holdings Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands ("Legacy Canoo"). The Company's stockholders approved the Business Combination at a special meeting of stockholders held on December 21, 2020 (the "Special Meeting"). In connection with Special Meeting and the Business Combination, holders of 9,571 shares of HCAC's Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("HCAC Class A Common Stock"), or 0.03% of the shares with redemption rights, exercised their right to redeem their shares for cash at a redemption price of approximately \$10.28 per share, for an aggregate redemption amount of \$98,413.44.

Pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement, a business combination between HCAC and Legacy Canoo was effected through (a) the merger of First Merger Sub with and into Legacy Canoo, with Legacy Canoo surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of HCAC (Legacy Canoo, in its capacity as the surviving corporation of the merger, the "Surviving Corporation") (the "First Merger") and (b) the subsequent merger of the Surviving Corporation with and into Second Merger Sub, with Second Merger Sub being the surviving entity of the Second Merger, which ultimately resulted in Legacy Canoo becoming a wholly-owned direct subsidiary of HCAC (the "Second Merger" and, together with the First Merger, the "Mergers" and, collectively with the other transactions described in the Merger Agreement, the "Business Combination"). On the Closing Date, the registrant changed its name from Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV to Canoo Inc.

Immediately prior to the effective time of the First Merger (the "Effective Time"), each Legacy Canoo preference share (the "Legacy Canoo Preference Shares") that was issued and outstanding was automatically converted into a number of Legacy Canoo ordinary shares at the then-effective conversion rate as calculated pursuant to the

Second Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of Legacy Canoo (the "Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares"), such that each converted Legacy Canoo Preference Share was no longer outstanding and ceased to exist, and each holder of Legacy Canoo Preference Shares thereafter ceased to have any rights with respect to such securities.

At the Effective Time, by virtue of the First Merger and without any action on the part of HCAC, First Merger Sub, Legacy Canoo or the holders of any of the following securities:

- (a) each Legacy Canoo Ordinary Share (including each Legacy Canoo Ordinary Share subject to forfeiture restrictions or other restrictions (each, a "Legacy Canoo Restricted Share"), and including Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares from the conversion of Legacy Canoo Preference Shares described above) that were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time were canceled and converted into (i) the right to receive the number of shares of Class A Common Stock equal to the Exchange Ratio (as defined below), and (ii) the contingent right to receive a number of shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock, as described further below (such shares, the "Earnout Shares"), (which consideration, collectively, shall hereinafter be referred to as the "Per Share Merger Consideration"); *provided, however*, that each share of HCAC Class A Common Stock issued in exchange for Legacy Canoo Restricted Shares is subject to the terms and conditions giving rise to a substantial risk of forfeiture that applied to such Legacy Canoo Restricted Shares immediately prior to the Effective Time to the extent consistent with the terms of such Legacy Canoo Restricted Shares;
- (b) each Legacy Canoo Ordinary Share (including Legacy Canoo Restricted Shares, as applicable) and Legacy Canoo Preference Share (collectively, the "Legacy Canoo Shares") held in the treasury of Legacy Canoo has been cancelled without any conversion thereof and no payment or distribution was made with respect thereto;

1

- (c) each ordinary share of First Merger Sub, par value \$1.00 per share, issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was converted into and exchanged for one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Surviving Corporation;
- (d) each option to purchase Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares, whether or not vested, that was outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (each, a "Legacy Canoo Option") was assumed by HCAC and converted into (i) an option to purchase shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock (each, a "Converted Option"), and (ii) the contingent right to receive a number of Earnout Shares following the Closing. Each Converted Option is subject to the same terms and conditions (including vesting and exercisability terms) as were applicable to such Legacy Canoo Option immediately before the Effective Time, except that (A) each Converted Option is exercisable for that number of shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock equal to the product (rounded down to the nearest whole number) of (1) the number of Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares subject to Legacy Canoo Options immediately before the Effective Time and (2) the Exchange Ratio; and (B) the per share exercise price for each share of HCAC Class A Common Stock issued upon exercise of the Converted Option is equal to the quotient (rounded up to the nearest whole cent) obtained by dividing (1) the exercise price per Legacy Canoo Ordinary Share of such Legacy Canoo Option immediately before the Effective Time by (2) the Exchange Ratio; and
- (e) each award of restricted share units to acquire Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares (collectively "Legacy Canoo RSUs") that was outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time was assumed by HCAC and converted into (i) an award of restricted stock units to acquire shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock (each, a "Converted RSU Award"), and (ii) the contingent right to receive a number of Earnout Shares following the Closing. Each Converted RSU Award is subject to the same terms and conditions (including vesting and exercisability terms) as were applicable to such award of Legacy Canoo RSUs immediately before the Effective Time, except that each Converted RSU Award represents the right to acquire that number of shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock equal to the product (rounded down to the nearest whole number) of (A) the number of Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares subject to the Canoo RSU Award immediately before the Effective Time and (B) the Exchange Ratio.
- (f) "Exchange Ratio" is 1.239434862, which is the quotient obtained by dividing (A) 175,000,000 by (B) the total number of Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, expressed on a fully diluted and as-converted to Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares basis, and including, without limitation or duplication, (A) the number of Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares subject to unexpired, issued and outstanding Legacy Canoo Options, (B) Legacy Canoo Restricted Shares, (C) the number of Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercising the Legacy Canoo Ordinary Share purchase warrant, (D) the number of Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares issuable upon the conversion of Legacy Canoo Preference Shares as described above and (E) the number of Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares subject to unexpired, issued and outstanding Legacy Canoo RSUs.

Up to 15 million Earnout Shares are payable to the holders as of immediately prior to the Closing of (i) Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares, including the Legacy Canoo Restricted Shares and the Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares resulting from the conversion of Legacy Canoo Preference Shares described above, (ii) Legacy Canoo RSUs, and (iii) Legacy Canoo Options upon the occurrence of certain conditions closing share price targets (\$18, \$25, and \$30) of the Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), within specified periods of time after the Closing.

At the effective time of the Second Merger (the "Second Effective Time"), by virtue of the Second Merger and without any action on the part of HCAC, Surviving Corporation, Second Merger Sub or the holders of any securities of HCAC or the Surviving Corporation or the Second Merger Sub: (x) each ordinary share of the Surviving Corporation issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Second Effective Time have been canceled and cease to exist without any conversion thereof or payment therefor; and (y) each membership interest in Second Merger Sub issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Second Effective Time have been converted into and became one validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable membership interest in the Surviving Entity, which constitutes the only outstanding equity of the Surviving Entity. From and after the Second Effective Time, all certificates, if any, representing membership interests in Second Merger Sub have been deemed for all purposes to represent the number of membership interests of the Surviving Entity which they were converted in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence.

2

A description of the Business Combination and the terms of the Merger Agreement are included in the final prospectus and definitive proxy statement, dated December 4, 2020 (the "Proxy Statement/Prospectus") filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") in the section entitled "Proposal No. 1—The Business Combination Proposal" beginning on page 100 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus.

The foregoing description of the Merger Agreement is a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the Merger Agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 2.1, which is incorporated herein by reference.

On August 17, 2020, a number of purchasers (each, a "Subscriber") subscribed to purchase from the Company an aggregate of 32,325,000 shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock (the "PIPE Shares"), for a purchase price of \$10.00 per share and an aggregate purchase price of \$323,250,000, pursuant to separate subscription agreements (each, a "Subscription Agreement"). The sale of PIPE Shares was consummated concurrently with the Closing. A description of the Subscription Agreements is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled "Proposal No. 1—The Business Combination Proposal—Certain Agreements Related to the Business Combination—PIPE Subscription Agreements" beginning on page 135 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus.

The foregoing description of the Subscription Agreements is a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the Form of Subscription Agreement, a copy of the form of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.1, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

Registration Rights Agreement

In connection with the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, that certain Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 28, 2019, was amended and restated and certain persons and entities receiving shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock pursuant to the Business Combination (the “New Holders” and, collectively with the Existing Holders, the “ Holders”) entered into the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement (the “A&R Registration Rights Agreement”). The terms of the A&R Registration Rights Agreement are described in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled “*Proposal No. 1—The Business Combination Proposal—Certain Agreements Related to the Business Combination—Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement*” beginning on page 137 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus.

The foregoing description of the A&R Registration Rights Agreement is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the A&R Registration Rights Agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 4.4 and incorporated herein by reference.

Lock-Up Agreements

In connection with the Business Combination, the Company and certain stockholders of Legacy Canoo and executives of the Company (the “Legacy Holders”) entered into Lock-Up Agreements effective as of the Closing Date (each, a “Lock-Up Agreement”). The terms of the Lock-Up Agreements provide for the Common Stock held by the Legacy Holders as of immediately after the Effective Time to be locked-up for a period of 180 days after the Closing Date, subject to certain exceptions, and are described in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled “*Proposal No. 1—The Business Combination Proposal—Certain Agreements Related to the Business Combination—Lock-Up Agreements*” beginning on page 138 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus. Former equity holders of Legacy Canoo representing 64.5% of the total outstanding shares of Common Stock as of the Closing are subject to a Lock-Up Agreement.

The foregoing description of the Lock-Up Agreements is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the form of Lock-Up Agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 4.5 and incorporated herein by reference.

3

Indemnification Agreements

In connection with the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, the Company entered into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and executive officers. These indemnification agreements require the Company to indemnify its directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorneys’ fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of the Company’s directors or executive officers or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at the Company’s request.

The foregoing description of the indemnification agreements is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the form of indemnification agreement, which is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.4 and incorporated herein by reference.

Item 2.01. Completion of Acquisition or Disposition of Assets.

The disclosure set forth in the “*Introductory Note*” above is incorporated by reference into this Item 2.01.

FORM 10 INFORMATION

Prior to the Closing, the Company was a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) with no operations, formed as a vehicle to effect a business combination with one or more operating businesses. After the Closing, the Company became a holding company whose only assets consist of equity interests in EV Global Holdco LLC. Item 2.01(f) of Form 8-K states that if the registrant was a shell company, as HCAC was immediately before the Mergers, then the registrant must disclose the information that would be required if the registrant were filing a general form for registration of securities on Form 10. Accordingly, the Company is providing below the information that would be included in a Form 10 if it were to file a Form 10. Please note that the information provided below relates to the combined company after the consummation of the Business Combination, unless otherwise specifically indicated or the context otherwise requires.

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

The Company makes forward-looking statements in this Current Report on Form 8-K and in documents incorporated herein by reference. All statements, other than statements of present or historical fact included in or incorporated by reference in this Current Report on Form 8-K, regarding the Company’s future financial performance, as well as the Company’s strategy, future operations, financial position, estimated revenues, and losses, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management are forward-looking statements. When used in this Current Report on Form 8-K, the words “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intends,” “may,” “might,” “plan,” “possible,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “will,” “would” the negative of such terms and other similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain such identifying words. These forward-looking statements are based on management’s current expectations, assumptions, hopes, beliefs, intentions and strategies regarding future events and are based on currently available information as to the outcome and timing of future events. The Company cautions you that these forward-looking statements are subject to all of the risks and uncertainties, most of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond the control of the Company, incident to its business.

These forward-looking statements are based on information available as of the date of this Current Report on Form 8-K, and current expectations, forecasts and assumptions, and involve a number of risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, forward-looking statements in this Current Report on Form 8-K and in any document incorporated herein by reference should not be relied upon as representing the Company’s views as of any subsequent date, and the Company does not undertake any obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date they were made, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

4

As a result of a number of known and unknown risks and uncertainties, the Company’s actual results or performance may be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Some factors that could cause actual results to differ include:

- the Company’s ability to recognize the anticipated benefits of the Business Combination, which may be affected by, among other things, competition and the ability of the Company to grow and manage growth profitably following the Closing;
- costs related to the Business Combination;
- changes in applicable laws or regulations;
- the outcome of any legal proceedings against the Company;
- the financial and business performance of the Company, including financial projections and business metrics and any underlying assumptions thereunder;
- changes in the Company’s strategy, future operations, financial position, estimated revenues and losses, projected costs, prospects and plans;
- Company’s product development timeline and expected start of production and vehicle launch;
- the implementation, market acceptance and success of the Company’s business model;
- the Company’s ability to scale in a cost-effective manner;
- developments and projections relating to the Company’s competitors and industry;
- the impact of health epidemics, including the COVID-19 pandemic, on the Company’s business and the actions the Company may take in response thereto;
- the Company’s expectations regarding its ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection and not infringe on the rights of others;
- expectations regarding the time during which we will be an emerging growth company under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended;
- the Company’s future capital requirements and sources and uses of cash;
- the Company’s ability to obtain funding for its future operations;
- the Company’s business, expansion plans and opportunities;
- the outcome of any known and unknown litigation and regulatory proceedings; and
- other risks and uncertainties set forth in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled “*Risk Factors*” beginning on page 39 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Business and Properties

The business and properties of HCAC and Legacy Canoo prior to the Business Combination are described in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the sections entitled “*Information About Hennessy Capital*” beginning on page 221 and “*Information About Canoo*” beginning on page 167 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Risk Factors

The risks associated with the Company’s business are described in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled “*Risk Factors*” beginning on page 39 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Selected Historical Financial Information

The selected historical consolidated financial information and other data for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 and the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 for Legacy Canoo is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled “*Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Information of Canoo*” beginning on page 30 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 of Legacy Canoo have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and pursuant to the regulations of the SEC and are included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus beginning on page F-26 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which are incorporated herein by reference.

These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the historical audited financial statements of Legacy Canoo as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019 and the related notes included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus beginning on page F-2 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information of the Company as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2019 is set forth in Exhibit 99.1 hereto and is incorporated herein by reference.

Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of Legacy Canoo prior to the Business Combination are described in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled “*Canoo’s Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*” beginning on page 206 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Directors and Executive Officers

Information with respect to the Company's directors and executive officers after the Closing is set forth in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the sections entitled "Management After the Business Combination" and "Canoo's Executive Compensation" beginning on page 200 and page 246, respectively, of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Directors

Effective as of the Effective Time, in connection with the Business Combination, the size of the board of directors of the Company (the "Board") was set at six members. Each of Daniel J. Hennessy, Bradley Bell, Richard Burns, Juan Carlos Mas, Gretchen W. McClain, James F. O'Neil III and Peter K. Shea resigned as directors of the Company effective as of the Effective Time. Effective as of the Effective Time, Tony Aquila, Foster Chiang, Thomas Dattilo, Greg Ethridge, Rainer Schmueckle and Josette Sheeran were elected to serve as directors on the Board.

Messrs. Chiang and Ethridge were appointed to serve as Class I directors, with terms expiring at the Company's 2021 annual meeting of stockholders; Messrs. Dattilo and Schmueckle were appointed to serve as Class II directors, with terms expiring at the Company's 2022 annual meeting of stockholders; and Ms. Sheeran and Mr. Aquila were appointed to serve as Class III directors, with terms expiring at the Company's 2023 annual meeting of stockholders. Biographical information for these individuals is set forth in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled "Management After the Business Combination—Executive Officers and Directors After the Business Combination" beginning on page 246 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Independence of Directors

The Board has determined that each of the directors of the Company other than Messrs. Aquila and Ethridge qualify as independent directors, as defined under the listing rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (the "Nasdaq listing rules"), and that the Board consists of a majority of "independent directors," as defined under the rules of the SEC and Nasdaq listing rules relating to director independence requirements.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Effective as of the Effective Time, the standing committees of the Board consist of an audit committee (the "Audit Committee"), a compensation committee (the "Compensation Committee") and a nominating and corporate governance committee (the "Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee"). Each of the committees reports to the Board.

Effective as of the Effective Time, the Board appointed Messrs. Schmueckle and Dattilo and Ms. Sheeran to serve on the Audit Committee, with Mr. Schmueckle as chair of the Audit Committee. The Board appointed Mr. Dattilo and Ms. Sheeran to serve on the Compensation Committee, with Mr. Dattilo as chair of the Compensation Committee. The Board appointed Messrs. Dattilo and Schmueckle and Ms. Sheeran to serve on the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, with Mr. Dattilo as chair of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

Executive Officers

Effective as of the Effective Time, in connection with the Business Combination, the Board appointed the following individuals as the Company's executive officers: Tony Aquila to serve as Executive Chairman, Ulrich Kranz to serve as Chief Executive Officer, Paul Balciunas to serve as Chief Financial Officer and In Charge of Finance, Peter Savagian to serve as Chief Technology Officer and Andrew Wolstan to serve as General Counsel, Secretary and In Charge of Legal & Government Affairs. Effective as of the Effective Time, Daniel J. Hennessy, Greg Ethridge and Nicholas A. Petruska resigned as the Chief Executive Officer, President and Chief Operating Officer, and Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, respectively. The Biographical information for the new executive officers set forth in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled "Management After the Business Combination" beginning on page 246 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, is incorporated herein by reference.

Director Compensation

Information with respect to the compensation of the Company's directors is set forth in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the sections entitled "Canoo's Executive Compensation—Director Compensation" beginning on page 204 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Executive Compensation

Information with respect to the compensation of Tony Aquila and Ulrich Kranz is set forth in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the sections entitled "Canoo's Executive Compensation" beginning on page 200 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference. In September 2020, Canoo Technologies Inc. (f/k/a Canoo Inc.), a wholly owned subsidiary of Legacy Canoo ("Canoo Technologies") entered into an employment agreement with Peter Savagian. On the Closing Date, Canoo Technologies entered into individual amended and restated employment agreements with Paul Balciunas, Andrew Wolstan and Bill Strickland, which superseded their existing employment agreements. Details of the employment agreements are outlined below.

Agreement with Paul Balciunas

In December 2020, Canoo Technologies entered into a senior management employment agreement with Paul Balciunas to serve in the position of Chief Financial Officer (interim) (the "Balciunas Agreement"). The Balciunas Agreement amended and restated Mr. Balciunas's prior letter agreement of January 11, 2018. The Balciunas Agreement has no specific term, provides that his employment is at-will, and specifies an annual base salary of \$250,000.

The Balciunas Agreement also provides that Mr. Balciunas will be granted restricted share units covering 177,000 Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares under the Legacy Canoo 2018 Share Option and Grant Plan subject to standard terms thereunder and providing that 3/8 of the options vested on December 1, 2020 with the remaining options vesting in 1/16th increments quarterly thereafter. The Balciunas Agreement does not contain any provisions relating to severance or payments in connection with a change in control.

Agreement with Andrew Wolstan

In December 2020, Canoo Technologies entered into a senior management employment agreement with Andrew Wolstan to serve in the position of In Charge of Legal (the "Wolstan Agreement"). The Wolstan Agreement amended and restated Mr. Wolstan's prior letter agreement dated December 8, 2017 as further amended and restated November 6, 2018. The Wolstan Agreement has no specific term, provides that his employment is at-will, and specifies an annual base salary of \$300,000. In addition, the Wolstan Agreement provides for a single lump sum cash payment contingent upon the Closing in the amount of \$525,000, subject to Mr. Wolstan's continued service through

the Closing Date and to be paid within 60 days of the Closing Date.

In the event that Mr. Wolstan's employment is terminated without Cause (as defined in the Wolstan Agreement) or he terminates employment for Good Reason (as defined in the Wolstan Agreement), the Company has the right to repurchase any unvested restricted shares previously purchased by Mr. Wolstan pursuant to restricted stock purchase agreements dated November 6, 2018, November 15, 2018, December 18, 2018, March 4, 2019 and May 6, 2019 (the "Wolstan RSPA Agreements"). If Mr. Wolstan is terminated for Cause then the Company has to right to repurchase all vested and unvested shares purchased under the Wolstan RSPA Agreements that are held by Mr. Wolstan. Other than the foregoing, the Wolstan Agreement does not contain any additional provisions relating to severance or payments in connection with a change in control.

Agreement with Peter Savagian

In September 2020, Canoo Technologies entered into an offer letter agreement with Peter Savagian for the position of Chief Technology Officer (the "Savagian Agreement"). The Savagian Agreement has no specific term, provides that his employment is at-will, and specifies an annual base salary of \$450,000. The Savagian Agreement also provides that subject to the approval of the Company's board of directors, Mr. Savagian is to be granted restricted share units for 20,000 Common Stock under the 2020 Share Option and Grant Plan, with the award subject to the standard terms and conditions for restricted stock units thereunder. The Savagian Agreement does not contain any provisions relating to severance or payments in connection with a change in control.

Agreement with Bill Strickland

In December 2020, Canoo Technologies entered into a senior management employment agreement with Bill Strickland to serve in the position of In Charge of Programs (the "Strickland Agreement"). The Strickland Agreement amended and restated Mr. Strickland's prior letter agreement dated December 8, 2017 as further amended and restated November 6, 2018. The Strickland Agreement has no specific term, provides that his employment is at-will, and specifies an annual base salary of \$360,000. In addition, the Strickland Agreement provides for a single lump sum cash payment contingent upon the Closing in the amount of \$525,000, subject to Mr. Strickland's continued service through the Closing Date and to be paid within 60 days of the Closing Date.

In the event that Mr. Strickland's employment is terminated without Cause (as defined in the Strickland Agreement) or he terminates employment for Good Reason (as defined in the Strickland Agreement), the Company has the right to repurchase any unvested restricted shares previously purchased by Mr. Strickland pursuant to restricted stock purchase agreements dated November 6, 2018, November 15, 2018, December 18, 2018, March 4, 2019 and May 6, 2019 (the "Strickland RSPA Agreements"). If Mr. Strickland is terminated for Cause then the Company has to right to repurchase all vested and unvested shares purchased under the Strickland RSPA Agreements that are held by Mr. Strickland. Other than the foregoing, the Strickland Agreement does not contain any additional provisions relating to severance or payments in connection with a change in control.

The foregoing description of the compensation of the Company's executive officers is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the agreements of Messrs. Aquila, Kranz, Balciunas, Wolstan, Savagian and Strickland, copies of which are attached hereto as Exhibit 10.7, Exhibit 10.8, Exhibit 10.9, Exhibit 10.10, Exhibit 10.11 and Exhibit 10.12, respectively, and incorporated herein by reference.

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

The following table sets forth information known to the Company regarding the beneficial ownership of the Common Stock as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the Closing, by:

- each person who is known by the Company to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock;
- each current named executive officer and director of the Company; and
- all current executive officers and directors of the Company, as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC, which generally provide that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power over that security, including options and warrants that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days.

The beneficial ownership percentages set forth in the table below are based on 235,655,503 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding as of the Closing Date and do not take into account the issuance of any shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of warrants, each exercisable for one share of Common Stock at a price of \$11.50 per share (the "Warrants") to purchase 24,353,356 shares of Common Stock, the exercise of Converted Options to purchase 322,119 shares of Common Stock, or the exercise of Converted RSU into 8,644,996 shares of Common Stock that were outstanding on the Closing Date, in each case subject to any applicable vesting conditions. Unless otherwise noted in the footnotes to the following table, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons and entities named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to their beneficially owned Common Stock.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner⁽¹⁾	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Outstanding Common Stock %
Directors and Named Executive Officers:		
Tony Aquila ⁽²⁾	12,394,387	5.3%
Paul Balciunas	59,493	*
Foster Chiang	—	—
Thomas Dattilo	—	—
Greg Ethridge	354,160	—
Ulrich Kranz	1,257,987	*
Peter Savagian	—	—
Rainer Schmueckle	—	—
Josette Sheeran	—	—
Andrew Wolstan	1,598,388	*
All Directors and Executive Officers of the Company as a Group (10 Individuals)	15,629,415	6.6%
Five Percent Holders:		

Entities affiliated with Champ Key Limited ⁽³⁾	79,488,279	33.7%
Remarkable Views Consultants Ltd. ⁽⁴⁾	39,841,769	16.9%
AFV Partners SPV-4 LLC ⁽⁵⁾	12,359,387	5.2%

* Less than one percent.

- (1) Unless otherwise noted, the business address of those listed in the table above is 19951 Mariner Avenue, Torrance, California 90503.
- (2) Consists of (i) 35,000 shares of Common Stock held by Tony Aquila and (ii) 12,325,610 shares of Common Stock held by AFV Partners SPV-4 LLC (“AFV 4”). Tony Aquila is the Chairman and CEO of AFV Partners LLC (“AFV”) which exercises ultimate voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by AFV 4. As such, Mr. Aquila may be deemed to hold voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by AFV 4. The business address of the reporting person is 2126 Hamilton Road Suite 260, Argyle, TX 76226.
- (3) Consists of (i) 62,299,069 shares of Common Stock held by DD Global Holdings Limited, an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands (“DD Global”) and (ii) 17,189,210 shares of Common Stock held by Champ Key Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of the British Virgin Islands (“Champ Key”). DD Global is wholly owned by Champ Key. Champ Key is indirectly owned and controlled by Mr. Pak Tam Li, who may be deemed to hold sole voting and dispositive control over the shares held by DD Global and Champ Key. The business address of DD Global Holdings Limited is the offices of Vistra (Cayman) Limited, P.O. Box 31119 Grand Pavilion, Hibiscus Way, 802 West Bay Road, Grand Cayman, KY1- 1205 Cayman Islands and the business address of Champ Key Limited is Vistra Corporate Services Centre, Wickhams Cay II, Road Town, Tortola, VG1110, British Virgin Islands.
- (4) The shares reported herein are directly owned by Remarkable Views Consultants Ltd. (“Remarkable Views”). The board of directors of Remarkable Views, of which Victor Chu is the sole director, has the power to dispose of and the power to vote the shares of common stock beneficially owned by Remarkable Views. The business address of the reporting person is 4F, No.13-19, Sec.6, Minquan E. Road, Neihu Dist., 114, Taipei, Taiwan.
- (5) Consists of 12,325,610 shares of Common Stock held by AFV 4. Tony Aquila is the Chairman and CEO of AFV which exercises ultimate voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by AFV 4. As such, Mr. Aquila may be deemed to hold voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by AFV 4. The business address of the reporting person is 2126 Hamilton Road Suite 260, Argyle, TX 76226.

Certain Relationships and Related Transactions

The certain relationships and related party transactions of the Company are described in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled “*Certain Canoo Relationships and Related Party Transactions*” beginning on page 220 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Additionally, Mr. Ethridge, HCAC’s President and Chief Operating Officer, received a \$500,000 cash payment from HCAC upon the successful completion Closing.

10

Legal Proceedings

Information about legal proceedings is set forth in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section “*Information About Canoo—Legal Proceedings*” on page 199 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Market Price of and Dividends on the Registrant’s Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters

Market Information and Holders

HCAC Class A Common Stock and the Warrants were historically quoted on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols “HCAC” and “HCACW,” respectively. On December 22, 2020, the Common Stock and Warrants began trading on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the new trading symbols “GOEV” and “GOEVW,” respectively.

As of the Closing Date and following the completion of the Business Combination, the Company had 235,655,503 shares of the Common Stock issued and outstanding held of record by 427 holders, and 24,353,356 Warrants outstanding held of record by 3 holders.

On December 21, 2020, in connection with the Closing, all of the units previously issued by HCAC separated into their component parts of one share of Common Stock and three-quarters (3/4) of one Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock, and the units ceased trading on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

Dividends

The Company has not paid any cash dividends on the Common Stock to date. The Company may retain future earnings, if any, for future operations, expansion and debt repayment and has no current plans to pay cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of the Board and will depend on, among other things, the Company’s results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors that the Board may deem relevant. In addition, the Company’s ability to pay dividends may be limited by covenants of any existing and future outstanding indebtedness the Company or its subsidiaries incur. The Company does not anticipate declaring any cash dividends to holders of the Common Stock in the foreseeable future.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

Reference is made to the disclosure set forth below under Item 3.02 of this Current Report on Form 8-K concerning the issuance and sale by the Company of certain unregistered securities, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Description of Registrant’s Securities to be Registered

Common Stock

A description of the Common Stock is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled “*Description of Hennessy Capital’s Securities—New Canoo Common Stock Following the Business Combination*” beginning on page 255 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

11

Warrants

A description of the Company's Warrants is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled "*Description of Hennessy Capital's Securities—Redeemable Warrants*" beginning on page 257 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Information about indemnification of the Company's directors and officers is set forth in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled "*Management After the Business Combination—Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers*" beginning on page 253 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference. The disclosure set forth in Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K under the section entitled "*Indemnification Agreements*" is incorporated by reference into this Item 2.01.

Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The information set forth in Item 9.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated herein by reference.

Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

Reference is made to the disclosure set forth under Item 4.01 of this Report relating to the changes in certifying accountant.

Financial Statements and Exhibits

The information set forth in Item 9.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 3.02. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities.

The disclosure set forth in the "*Introductory Note*" above is incorporated by reference into this Item 3.02.

Upon the Closing, each outstanding share of HCAC's Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("HCAC Class B Common Stock"), automatically converted into one (1) share of HCAC Class A Common Stock, and pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, each outstanding share of HCAC Class A Common Stock was reclassified, redesignated and changed into one (1) validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable share of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock").

The securities issued in connection with the Subscription Agreements and the automatic conversion of the shares of HCAC Class B Common Stock have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

Item 4.01. Changes in Registrant's Certifying Accountant.

On December 21, 2020, Legacy Canoo dismissed PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ("PwC") as its independent registered public accounting firm. Legacy Canoo's Board of Directors participated in and approved the decision to change Legacy Canoo's independent registered public accounting firm.

The audit reports of PwC on Legacy Canoo's consolidated financial statements as of and for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, contained no adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion and were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principle, except for the substantial doubt about Legacy Canoo's ability to continue as a going concern.

During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and the subsequent interim period through December 21, 2020, there were no "disagreements" (as such term is defined in Item 304(a)(1)(iv) of Regulation S-K and the related instructions) with PwC on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedures, which disagreements, if not resolved to the satisfaction of PwC, would have caused PwC to make reference thereto in its reports on Legacy Canoo's financial statements for such years. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and the subsequent interim period through December 21, 2020, there have been no "reportable events" (as such term is defined in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K), except for the following material weaknesses in the Legacy Canoo's internal control over financial reporting: (i) Legacy Canoo lacked a sufficient number of professionals with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, training, and experience to appropriately analyze, record, and disclose accounting matters timely and accurately, (ii) Legacy Canoo did not effectively design and maintain controls in response to the risks of a material misstatement in Legacy Canoo's financial reporting, (iii) Legacy Canoo did not design and maintain formal accounting policies, processes and controls to analyze, account for and disclose complex transactions, specifically for accounting for convertible notes, (iv) Legacy Canoo did not design and maintain formal accounting policies, procedures and controls to achieve complete, accurate and timely financial accounting, reporting and disclosures, including controls over account reconciliations and journal entries, and (v) Legacy Canoo did not design and maintain effective controls over certain information technology (IT) general controls for information systems that are relevant to the preparation of its financial statements.

Legacy Canoo provided PwC with a copy of the disclosures made by the registrant in this Item 4.01 in response to Item 304(a) of Regulation S-K under the Exchange Act and has requested that PwC furnish Legacy Canoo with a letter addressed to the SEC stating whether it agrees with the statements made by the registrant in this Item 4.01 in response to Item 304(a) of Regulation S-K under the Exchange Act and, if not, stating the respects in which it does not agree. A letter from PwC is attached hereto as Exhibit 16.1.

Item 5.01. Changes in Control of the Registrant.

The information set forth in the section entitled "*Introductory Note*" and in the section entitled "*Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management*" in Item 2.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated herein by reference.

As a result of the completion of the Business Combination pursuant to the Merger Agreement, a change of control of HCAC has occurred, and the stockholders of HCAC as of immediately prior to the Closing held 15.8% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock immediately following the Closing.

Item 5.02. Departure of Directors or Certain Officers; Election of Directors; Appointment of Certain Officers; Compensatory Arrangements of Certain Officers.

The information set forth in the sections entitled "*Directors and Executive Officers*" and "*Certain Relationships and Related Transactions*" in Item 2.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated herein by reference.

Canoo Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan

At the Special Meeting, the stockholders of the Company considered and approved the Canoo Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2020 Plan"). The 2020 Plan was previously approved, subject to stockholder approval, by the Board on September 18, 2020, and on the Closing Date, our Board ratified the approval of the 2020 Plan. The 2020 Plan became effective immediately upon the Closing.

A description of the 2020 Plan is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled "Proposal No. 7—The Stock Incentive Plan Proposal" beginning on page 153 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference. The foregoing description of the 2020 Plan is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the 2020 Plan, which is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.5 and incorporated herein by reference.

Canoo Inc. 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

At the Special Meeting, the stockholders of the Company considered and approved the Canoo Inc. 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "2020 ESPP"). The 2020 ESPP was previously approved, subject to stockholder approval, by the Board on September 18, 2020, and on the Closing Date, our Board ratified the approval of the 2020 ESPP. The 2020 ESPP became effective immediately upon the Closing.

A description of the 2020 ESPP is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled "Proposal No. 8—The Employee Stock Purchase Plan Proposal" beginning on page 160 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference. The foregoing description of the 2020 ESPP is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the 2020 ESPP, which is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.6 and incorporated herein by reference.

Item 5.06. Change in Shell Company Status.

As a result of the Merger, which fulfilled the definition of a business combination as required by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as in effect immediately prior to the Closing, the Company ceased to be a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) as of the Closing. A description of the Business Combination and the terms of the Merger Agreement are included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus in the section entitled "Proposal No. 1—The Business Combination Proposal" beginning on page 100 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(a) Financial Statements of Businesses Acquired.

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of Legacy Canoo as of September 30, 2020 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 and the related notes are included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus beginning on page F-26 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus and are incorporated herein by reference.

The audited consolidated financial statements of Legacy Canoo as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 and the related notes are included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus beginning on page F-2 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus and are incorporated herein by reference.

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of HCAC as of September 30, 2020 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 and the related notes are included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus beginning on page F-62 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus and are incorporated herein by reference.

The audited consolidated financial statements of HCAC as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 and the related notes are included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus beginning on page F-47 of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus and are incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Pro Forma Financial Information.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information of the Company as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2019 is set forth in Exhibit 99.1 hereto and is incorporated herein by reference.

(d) Exhibits.

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1+	Merger Agreement and Plan of Reorganization, dated as of August 17, 2020, by and among Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV, HCAC IV First Merger Sub, Ltd., HCAC IV Second Merger Sub, LLC and Canoo Holdings Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 18, 2020).
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, dated December 21, 2020.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, dated December 21, 2020.
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Company.
4.2	Form of Warrant Certificate of the Company.
4.3	Warrant Agreement, dated February 28, 2019, by and between Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 filed on Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed by the Company on March 6, 2019).
10.1	Form of Subscription Agreement, dated as of August 17, 2020, by and between Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV and the undersigned subscriber party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 18, 2020).
10.2	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 21, 2020, by and among the Company and certain stockholders of the Company.
10.3	Form of Lock-Up Agreement.
10.4#	Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between the Company and its directors and officers.
10.5#	Canoo Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on November 25, 2020).
10.6#	Canoo Inc. 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on November 25, 2020).
10.7#	Letter agreement between Canoo Technologies Inc. (f/k/a Canoo Inc.) and Anthony Aquila dated November 25, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on November 25, 2020).
10.8#	Executive Employment Agreement between Canoo Technologies Inc. (f/k/a Canoo Inc.) and Ulrich Kranz dated November 25, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on November 25, 2020).
10.9#	Senior Management Employment Agreement between Canoo Technologies Inc. (f/k/a Canoo Inc.) and Paul Balciunas dated December 21, 2020.
10.10#	Senior Management Employment Agreement between Canoo Technologies Inc. (f/k/a Canoo Inc.) and Andrew Wolstan dated December 21, 2020.

10.11#	<u>Letter agreement between Canoo Technologies Inc. (f/k/a Canoo Inc.) and Peter Savagian dated September 3, 2020.</u>
10.12#	<u>Senior Management Employment Agreement between Canoo Technologies Inc. (f/k/a Canoo Inc.) and Bill Strickland, dated December 21, 2020.</u>
10.13	<u>Standard Industrial/Commercial Single-Tenant Lease by and between Canoo Inc. and Remarkable Views Consultants Ltd., dated February 28, 2018, as amended and supplemented (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on November 25, 2020).</u>
10.14	<u>Assignment of Lease by and between Remarkable Views Consultants Ltd. and Remarkable Views Torrance, LLC, dated April 30, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on November 25, 2020).</u>
16.1	<u>Letter from PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP to the SEC, dated December 22, 2020.</u>
21.1	<u>List of Subsidiaries</u>
99.1	<u>Unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information of the Company as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2019.</u>

+ The schedules and exhibits to this agreement have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the SEC upon request.

Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

15

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Dated: December 22, 2020

CANOO INC.

By: /s/ Paul Balciunas
 Paul Balciunas
 Chief Financial Officer

16

**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
HENNESSY CAPITAL ACQUISITION CORP. IV**

Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, hereby certifies that:

ONE: The name of this company is Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV and the date of filing the original Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation with the Secretary of State of Delaware was August 6, 2018.

TWO: Ulrich Kranz is the duly elected and acting Chief Executive Officer of Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV, a Delaware corporation.

THREE: The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation is hereby amended and restated to read as follows:

I.

The name of this corporation is Canoo Inc. (the "**Company**").

II.

The address of the Company's registered office in the State of Delaware is Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19808. The name of its registered agent at such address is Corporation Service Company.

III.

The purpose of the Company is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law (**DGCL**).

IV.

A. The Company is authorized to issue two classes of stock to be designated, respectively, "**Common Stock**" and "**Preferred Stock**." The total number of shares which the Company is authorized to issue is 510,000,000 shares. 500,000,000 shares shall be Common Stock, each having a par value of one-hundredth of one cent (\$0.0001). 10,000,000 shares shall be Preferred Stock, each having a par value of one-hundredth of one cent (\$0.0001).

B. Effective immediately upon the filing and effectiveness of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "**Effective Time**"), each one share of the Company's Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "**Class A Common Stock**"), that was issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall automatically be reclassified, redesignated and changed into one validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable share of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "**Common Stock**"), without any further action by the Company or any stockholder thereof. Each certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented shares of Class A Common Stock (each, a "**Prior Certificate**") shall, until surrendered to the Company in exchange for a certificate representing the same number of shares of Common Stock, automatically represent that number of shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Class A Common Stock represented by the Prior Certificate shall have been reclassified and redesignated.

C. The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series. The Board of Directors of the Company (the **Board of Directors**) is hereby expressly authorized to provide for the issue of all or any number of the shares of the Preferred Stock in one or more series, and to fix the number of shares and to determine or alter for each such series, such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such designation, preferences, and relative, participating, optional, or other rights and such qualifications, limitations, or restrictions thereof, as shall be stated and expressed in the resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors providing for the issuance of such shares and as may be permitted by the DGCL. The Board of Directors is also expressly authorized to increase (but not above the total number of authorized shares of the class) or decrease (but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding) the number of shares of any series subsequent to the issuance of shares of that series. In case the number of shares of any series shall be decreased in accordance with the foregoing sentence, the shares constituting such decrease shall resume the status that they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series. The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock of the Company entitled to vote thereon, without a separate vote of the holders of the Preferred Stock, or of any series thereof, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock.

D. Each outstanding share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter properly submitted to the stockholders of the Company for their vote; provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon by law or pursuant to this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock).

V.

For the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Company, and in further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Company, of its directors and of its stockholders or any class thereof, as the case may be, it is further provided that:

A.

1. The management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Company shall be vested in the Board of Directors. The number of directors which shall constitute the Board of Directors shall be fixed exclusively by resolutions adopted by a majority of the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors.

2. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, the directors shall be divided into three classes designated as Class I, Class II and Class III, respectively. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to such classes at the time the classification becomes effective. At the first annual meeting of stockholders after the date hereof, the term of office of the Class I directors shall expire and Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders after the date hereof, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders after the date hereof, the term of office of the Class III directors shall expire and Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting.

No stockholder entitled to vote at an election for directors may cumulate votes to which such stockholder is entitled unless required by applicable law at the time of such election. During such time or times that applicable law requires cumulative voting, every stockholder entitled to vote at an election for directors may cumulate such stockholder's votes and give one candidate a number of votes equal to the number of directors to be elected multiplied by the number of votes to which such stockholder's shares are otherwise entitled, or distribute the stockholder's votes on the same principle among as many candidates as such stockholder thinks fit. No stockholder, however, shall be entitled to so cumulate such stockholder's votes unless (i) the names of such candidate or candidates have been placed in nomination prior to the voting and (ii) the stockholder has given notice at the meeting, prior to the voting, of such stockholder's intention to cumulate such stockholder's votes. If any stockholder has given proper notice to cumulate votes, all stockholders may cumulate their votes for any candidates who have been properly placed in nomination. Under cumulative voting, the candidates receiving the highest number of votes, up to the number of directors to be elected, are elected.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this section, each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

3. REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS. Subject to any limitations imposed by applicable law, any individual director or directors may be removed with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of all then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally at an election of directors.

4. VACANCIES. Subject to any limitations imposed by applicable law and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors, shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by the stockholders and except as otherwise provided by applicable law, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even if less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, and not by the stockholders. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified.

B.

1. BYLAW AMENDMENTS. The Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Company. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of the Bylaws of the Company by the Board of Directors shall require the approval of a majority of the authorized number of directors. The stockholders shall also have power to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Company; *provided, however*, that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Company required by law or by this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

2. The directors of the Company need not be elected by written ballot unless the Bylaws so provide.

3. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of Preferred Stock permitting the holders of such series of Preferred Stock to act by written consent, no action shall be taken by the stockholders of the Company except at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with the Bylaws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or electronic transmission.

4. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors and of business to be brought by stockholders before any meeting of the stockholders of the Company shall be given in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Company.

5. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of Preferred Stock permitting the holders of such series of Preferred Stock to call a special meeting of the holders of such series, special meetings of the stockholders of the Company may be called only by the chairperson of the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer of the Company or the Board of Directors, and the ability of the stockholders to call a special meeting of the stockholders is hereby specifically denied.

VI.

A. The liability of the directors for monetary damages shall be eliminated to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Company shall provide indemnification of (and advancement of expenses to) directors, officers and agents of the Company (and any other persons to which applicable law permits the Company to provide indemnification) through Bylaw provisions, agreements with such agents or other persons, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise in excess of the indemnification and advancement otherwise permitted by such applicable law. If applicable law is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article VI to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director to the Company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as so amended.

C. Any repeal or modification of this Article VI shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights or protections or increase the liability of any director under this Article VI in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any act or omission to act giving rise to liability or indemnification.

VII.

A. Unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware), to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (A) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company; (B) any action or proceeding (including any class action) asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Company to the Company or the Company's stockholders; (C) any action or proceeding (including any class action) asserting a claim against the Company or any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Company arising out of or pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company (as each may be amended from time to time); (D) any action or proceeding (including any class action) to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company (including any right, obligation or remedy thereunder); (E) any action or proceeding as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; or (F) any action asserting a claim against the Company or any director, officer or other employee of the Company governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in all cases to the fullest extent permitted by law and subject to the court's having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants. This Article VII shall not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

B. If any action the subject matter of which is within the scope of Section VII.A is filed in a court other than a court located within the State of Delaware (a "*Foreign Action*") in the name of any stockholder, such stockholder shall be deemed to have consented to (i) the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located within the State of Delaware in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce Section VII.A (an "*Enforcement Action*") and (ii) having service of process made upon such stockholder in any such Enforcement Action by service upon such stockholder's counsel in the Foreign Action as agent for such stockholder.

C. Unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

D. Any person or entity purchasing, holding, owning or otherwise acquiring any interest in any security of the Company shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of this Article VII.

VIII.

A. The Company reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, except as provided in paragraph B. of this Article VIII, and all rights conferred upon the stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

B. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any provision of law which might otherwise permit a lesser vote or no vote, but in addition to any affirmative vote of the holders of any particular class or series of the Company required by law or by this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any certificate of designation filed with respect to a series of Preferred Stock, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to alter, amend or repeal Articles V, VI, VII and VIII.

C. If any provision or provisions of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any circumstance for any reason whatsoever, the validity, legality and enforceability of such provision in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including, without limitation, each portion of any paragraph of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

IX.

To the extent allowed by law, the doctrine of corporate opportunity, or any other analogous doctrine, shall not apply with respect to the Company or any of its officers or directors, or any of their respective affiliates, in circumstances where the application of any such doctrine would conflict with any fiduciary duties or contractual obligations they may have as of the date of this Second Amended and Restated Certificate or in the future, and the Company renounces any expectancy that any of the directors or officers of the Company will offer any such corporate opportunity of which he or she may become aware to the Company, except, the doctrine of corporate opportunity shall apply with respect to any of the directors or officers of the Company with respect to a corporate opportunity that was offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the Company and (i) such opportunity is one the Company is legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for the Company to pursue and (ii) the director or officer is permitted to refer that opportunity to the Company without violating any legal obligation.

* * * *

FOUR: This Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

FIVE: This Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of the Company. This Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242 and 245 of the DGCL by the stockholders of the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed on this 21st day of December, 2020.

HENNESSY CAPITAL ACQUISITION CORP. IV

/s/ Ulrich Kranz

Ulrich Kranz

Chief Executive Officer

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

**CANOO INC.
(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)**

December 21, 2020

Table of Contents

	Page No.
ARTICLE I OFFICES	1
Section 1. Registered Office	1
Section 2. Other Offices	1
ARTICLE II CORPORATE SEAL	1
Section 3. Corporate Seal	1
ARTICLE III STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS	1
Section 4. Place of Meetings	1
Section 5. Annual Meetings.	1
Section 6. Special Meetings	4
Section 7. Notice of Meetings	5
Section 8. Quorum	5
Section 9. Adjournment and Notice of Adjourned Meetings	6
Section 10. Voting Rights	6
Section 11. Joint Owners of Stock	6
Section 12. List of Stockholders	6
Section 13. Action Without Meeting	6
Section 14. Organization	6
ARTICLE IV DIRECTORS	7
Section 15. Number and Term of Office	7
Section 16. Powers	7
Section 17. Classes of Directors	7
Section 18. Vacancies	7
Section 19. Resignation	8
Section 20. Removal	8
Section 21. Meetings.	8
Section 22. Quorum and Voting.	8
Section 23. Action Without Meeting	9
Section 24. Fees and Compensation	9
Section 25. Committees.	9
Section 26. Duties of Chairperson of the Board of Directors and Lead Independent Director	10
Section 27. Organization	10
Section 28. Interested Directors	10
ARTICLE V OFFICERS	11
Section 29. Officers Designated	11
Section 30. Tenure and Duties of Officers.	11
Section 31. Delegation of Authority	12
Section 32. Resignations	12
Section 33. Removal	12
ARTICLE VI EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION	12
Section 34. Execution of Corporate Instruments	12
Section 35. Voting of Securities Owned By the Corporation	13

ARTICLE VII SHARES OF STOCK	13
Section 36. Form and Execution of Certificates	13
Section 37. Lost Certificates	13
Section 38. Transfers.	13
Section 39. Fixing Record Dates.	13
Section 40. Registered Stockholders	14
ARTICLE VIII OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION	14
Section 41. Execution of Other Securities	14
ARTICLE IX DIVIDENDS	14
Section 42. Declaration of Dividends	14
Section 43. Dividend Reserve	14
ARTICLE X FISCAL YEAR	15
Section 44. Fiscal Year	15
ARTICLE XI INDEMNIFICATION	15
Section 45. Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.	15
ARTICLE XII NOTICES	17
Section 46. Notices.	17
ARTICLE XIII AMENDMENTS	18
Section 47. Amendments	18
ARTICLE XIV LOANS TO OFFICERS	18
Section 48. Loans to Officers	18

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

CANOO INC.
(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)

DECEMBER 21, 2020

ARTICLE I

OFFICES

Section 1. Registered Office. The registered office of Canoo Inc. (the “*Corporation*”) in the State of Delaware shall be Corporation Service Company, 251 Little Falls Drive, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19808.

Section 2. Other Offices. The Corporation shall also have and maintain an office or principal place of business at such place as may be fixed by the board of directors of the Corporation (the “*Board of Directors*”), and may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Delaware, as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

ARTICLE II

CORPORATE SEAL

Section 3. Corporate Seal. The Board of Directors may adopt a corporate seal. If adopted, the corporate seal shall consist of a die bearing the name of the Corporation and the inscription, “Corporate Seal-Delaware.” Said seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

ARTICLE III

STOCKHOLDERS’ MEETINGS

Section 4. Place of Meetings. Meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be held at such place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as provided under the Delaware General Corporation Law (“*DGCL*”).

Section 5. Annual Meetings.

(a) The annual meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation, for the purpose of election of directors and for such other business as may properly come before it, shall be held on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may postpone, reschedule or cancel any annual meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Board. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation and the proposal of business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders: (i) pursuant to the Corporation’s notice of meeting of stockholders (with respect to business other than nominations); (ii) brought specifically by or at the direction of the Board of Directors; or (iii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving the stockholder’s notice provided for in Section 5(b) below, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complied with the notice procedures set forth in Section 5. For the avoidance of doubt, clause (iii) above shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make nominations and submit other business (other than matters properly included in the Corporation’s notice of meeting of stockholders and proxy statement under Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the “*1934 Act*”)) before an annual meeting of stockholders.

(b) At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law and as shall have been properly brought before the meeting.

(i) For nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 5(a) of these Amended and Restated Bylaws (these "*Bylaws*"), the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(b)(iii) and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each nominee such stockholder proposes to nominate at the meeting: (1) the name, age, business address and residence address of such nominee; (2) the principal occupation or employment of such nominee; (3) the class and number of shares of each class of capital stock of the Corporation which are owned of record and beneficially by such nominee; (4) the date or dates on which such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition; (5) a statement whether such nominee, if elected, intends to tender, promptly following such person's failure to receive the required vote for election or re-election at the next meeting at which such person would face election or re-election, an irrevocable resignation effective upon acceptance of such resignation by the Board of Directors; and (6) such other information concerning such nominee as would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement soliciting proxies for the election of such nominee as a director in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or that is otherwise required to be disclosed pursuant to Section 14 of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); and (B) the information required by Section 5(b)(iv). The Corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as it may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the Corporation or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such proposed nominee.

(ii) Other than proposals sought to be included in the Corporation's proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act, for business other than nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 5(a) of these Bylaws, the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(b)(iii), and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each matter such stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting, and any material interest (including any anticipated benefit of such business to any Proponent (as defined below) other than solely as a result of its ownership of the Corporation's capital stock, that is material to any Proponent individually, or to the Proponents in the aggregate) in such business of any Proponent; and (B) the information required by Section 5(b)(iv).

(iii) To be timely, the written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or 5(b)(ii) must be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90th) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; *provided, however*, that, subject to the last sentence of this Section 5(b)(iii), in the event that no annual meeting was held during the preceding year or the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than thirty (30) days prior to or delayed by more than thirty (30) days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so received not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such annual meeting or the closing of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of an annual meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(iv) The written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or 5(b)(ii) shall also set forth, as of the date of the notice and as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (each, a “**Proponent**” and collectively, the “**Proponents**”): (A) the name and address of each Proponent, as they appear on the Corporation’s books; (B) the class, series and number of shares of the Corporation that are owned beneficially and of record by each Proponent; (C) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether oral or in writing) with respect to such nomination or proposal between or among any Proponent and any of its affiliates or associates, and any others (including their names) acting in concert, or otherwise under the agreement, arrangement or understanding, with any of the foregoing; (D) a representation that the Proponents are holders of record or beneficial owners, as the case may be, of shares of the Corporation entitled to vote at the meeting and intend to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person or persons specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(i)) or to propose the business that is specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(ii)); (E) a representation as to whether the Proponents intend to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a sufficient number of holders of the Corporation’s voting shares to elect such nominee or nominees (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(i)) or to carry such proposal (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(ii)); (F) to the extent known by any Proponent, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the proposal on the date of such stockholder’s notice; and (G) a description of all Derivative Transactions (as defined below) by each Proponent during the previous twelve (12) month period, including the date of the transactions and the class, series and number of securities involved in, and the material economic terms of, such Derivative Transactions.

(c) A stockholder providing written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or (ii) shall update and supplement such notice in writing, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice is true and correct in all material respects as of (i) the record date for the meeting and (ii) the date that is five (5) business days prior to the meeting and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, five (5) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (i) of this Section 5(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for the meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (ii) of this Section 5(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than two (2) business days prior to the date for the meeting, and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, two (2) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in Section 5(b)(iii) to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors in an Expiring Class (as defined below) is increased and there is no public announcement of the appointment of a director to such class, or, if no appointment was made, of the vacancy in such class, made by the Corporation at least ten (10) days before the last day a stockholder may deliver a notice of nomination in accordance with Section 5(b)(iii), a stockholder’s notice required by this Section 5 and which complies with the requirements in Section 5(b)(i), other than the timing requirements in Section 5(b)(iii), shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions in such Expiring Class created by such increase, if it shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation. For purposes of this section, an “**Expiring Class**” shall mean a class of directors whose term shall expire at the next annual meeting of stockholders.

(e) A person shall not be eligible for election or re-election as a director unless the person is nominated either in accordance with clause (ii) of Section 5(a), or in accordance with clause (iii) of Section 5(a). Except as otherwise required by law, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made, or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with these Bylaws, or the Proponent does not act in accordance with the representations in Sections 5(b)(iv)(D) and 5(b)(iv)(E), to declare that such proposal or nomination shall not be presented for stockholder action at the meeting and shall be disregarded, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such nominations or such business may have been solicited or received.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5, in order to include information with respect to a stockholder proposal in the proxy statement and form of proxy for a stockholders’ meeting, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation’s proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act; *provided, however*, that any references in these Bylaws to the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to proposals and/or nominations to be considered pursuant to Section 5(a)(iii) of these Bylaws.

(g) For purposes of Sections 5 and 6,

(i) “*affiliates*” and “*associates*” shall have the meanings set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*1933 Act*”).

(ii) “*Derivative Transaction*” means any agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding entered into by, or on behalf or for the benefit of, any Proponent or any of its affiliates or associates, whether record or beneficial:

- (w) the value of which is derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares or other securities of the Corporation,
- (x) which otherwise provides any direct or indirect opportunity to gain or share in any gain derived from a change in the value of securities of the Corporation,
- (y) the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss, manage risk or benefit of security value or price changes, or
- (z) which provides the right to vote or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Proponent, or any of its affiliates or associates, with respect to any securities of the Corporation,

which agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding may include, without limitation, any option, warrant, debt position, note, bond, convertible security, swap, stock appreciation right, short position, profit interest, hedge, right to dividends, voting agreement, performance-related fee or arrangement to borrow or lend shares (whether or not subject to payment, settlement, exercise or conversion in any such class or series), and any proportionate interest of such Proponent in the securities of the Corporation held by any general or limited partnership, or any limited liability company, of which such Proponent is, directly or indirectly, a general partner or managing member.

(iii) “*public announcement*” shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Business Wire, GlobeNewswire or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act; and

Section 6. Special Meetings.

(a) Special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called, for any purpose as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law, only by (i) the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, (ii) the Chief Executive Officer or the President if the Chairperson of the Board of Directors is unavailable, or (iii) the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships at the time any such resolution is presented to the Board of Directors for adoption). The ability of the stockholders of the Corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders is hereby specifically denied.

(b) The Board of Directors shall determine the time and place, if any, of such special meeting. Upon determination of the time and place, if any, of the meeting, the Secretary of the Corporation shall cause a notice of meeting to be given to the stockholders entitled to vote, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7 of these Bylaws. No business may be transacted at such special meeting other than specified in the notice of meeting. The Chairperson of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the Board of Directors may postpone, reschedule or cancel any special meeting of stockholders previously called by any of them.

(c) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors (or any duly authorized committee thereof) or (ii) provided that one or more directors are to be elected at such meeting pursuant to the Corporation’s notice of meeting, by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time of giving notice provided for in this paragraph, who shall be entitled to vote at the meeting and who delivers written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation setting forth the information required by Section 5(b)(i). In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any such stockholder of record may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be), for election to such position(s) as specified in the Corporation’s notice of meeting, if written notice setting forth the information required by Section 5(b)(i) of these Bylaws shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. The stockholder shall also update and supplement such information as required under Section 5(c). In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of a special meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder’s notice as described above.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to matters set forth in this Section 6. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act; *provided, however*, that any references in these Bylaws to the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be considered pursuant to Section 6(c) of these Bylaws.

Section 7. Notice of Meetings. Except as otherwise provided by law, notice, given in writing or by electronic transmission, of each meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting, such notice to specify the place, if any, date and hour, in the case of special meetings, the purpose or purposes of the meeting, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at any such meeting. If mailed, notice is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation. Notice of the time, place, if any, and purpose of any meeting of stockholders may be waived in writing, signed by the person entitled to notice thereof, or by electronic transmission by such person, either before or after such meeting, and will be waived by any stockholder by his or her attendance thereat in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy, except when the stockholder attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Any stockholder so waiving notice of such meeting shall be bound by the proceedings of any such meeting in all respects as if due notice thereof had been given.

Section 8. Quorum. At all meetings of stockholders, except where otherwise provided by statute or by the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "*Certificate of Incorporation*"), or by these Bylaws, the presence, in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy duly authorized, of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. In the absence of a quorum, any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned, from time to time, either by the chairperson of the meeting or by vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the shares represented thereat, but no other business shall be transacted at such meeting. The stockholders present at a duly called or convened meeting, at which a quorum is present, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum. Except as otherwise provided by statute or by applicable stock exchange rules, or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of voting power of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise provided by statute or by applicable stock exchange rules, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes cast of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or classes or series is required, except where otherwise provided by the statute, or by applicable stock exchange rules, or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of such class or classes or series, present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy duly authorized, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter. Except where otherwise provided by statute or by applicable stock exchange rules or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the affirmative vote of the majority (plurality, in the case of the election of directors) of shares of such class or classes or series present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting shall be the act of such class or classes or series.

Section 9. Adjournment and Notice of Adjourned Meetings. Any meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, may be adjourned from time to time either by the chairperson of the meeting or by the vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting. When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, if any, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place, if any, thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

Section 10. Voting Rights. For the purpose of determining those stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of the stockholders, except as otherwise provided by law, only persons in whose names shares stand on the stock records of the Corporation on the record date, as provided in Section 12 of these Bylaws, shall be entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders. Every person entitled to vote shall have the right to do so either in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by an agent or agents authorized by a proxy granted in accordance with Delaware law. An agent so appointed need not be a stockholder. No proxy shall be voted after three (3) years from its date of creation unless the proxy provides for a longer period.

Section 11. Joint Owners of Stock. If shares or other securities having voting power stand of record in the names of two (2) or more persons, whether fiduciaries, members of a partnership, joint tenants, tenants in common, tenants by the entirety, or otherwise, or if two (2) or more persons have the same fiduciary relationship respecting the same shares, unless the Secretary of the Corporation is given written notice to the contrary and is furnished with a copy of the instrument or order appointing them or creating the relationship wherein it is so provided, their acts with respect to voting shall have the following effect: (a) if only one (1) votes, his or her act binds all; (b) if more than one (1) votes, the act of the majority so voting binds all; (c) if more than one (1) votes, but the vote is evenly split on any particular matter, each faction may vote the securities in question proportionally, or may apply to the Delaware Court of Chancery for relief as provided in the DGCL, Section 217(b). If the instrument filed with the Secretary of the Corporation shows that any such tenancy is held in unequal interests, a majority or even-split for the purpose of subsection (c) of Section 11 shall be a majority or even-split in interest.

Section 12. List of Stockholders. The Secretary of the Corporation shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at said meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, showing the address of each stockholder and the number and class of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the Corporation. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. The list shall be open to examination of any stockholder during the time of the meeting as provided by law.

Section 13. Action Without Meeting. No action shall be taken by the stockholders except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with these Bylaws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or by electronic transmission.

Section 14. Organization.

(a) At every meeting of stockholders, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving or is absent, the President, or, if the President is absent, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority in interest of the stockholders entitled to vote, present in person or by proxy, shall act as chairperson. The Chairperson of the Board of Directors may appoint the Chief Executive Officer as chairperson of the meeting. The Secretary of the Corporation, or, in his or her absence, an Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or other officer or other person directed to do so by the chairperson of the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall be entitled to make such rules or regulations for the conduct of meetings of stockholders as it shall deem necessary, appropriate or convenient. Subject to such rules and regulations of the Board of Directors, if any, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairperson, are necessary, appropriate or convenient for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, establishing an agenda or order of business for the meeting, rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present, limitations on participation in such meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation and their duly authorized and constituted proxies and such other persons as the chairperson shall permit, restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof, limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants and regulation of the opening and closing of the polls for balloting on matters which are to be voted on by ballot. The date and time of the opening and closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at the meeting shall be announced at the meeting. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairperson of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with rules of parliamentary procedure.

ARTICLE IV

DIRECTORS

Section 15. Number and Term of Office. The authorized number of directors of the Corporation shall be fixed exclusively by resolution of the Board of Directors in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation. If for any cause, the directors shall not have been elected at an annual meeting, they may be elected as soon thereafter as convenient at a special meeting of the stockholders called for that purpose in the manner provided in these Bylaws.

Section 16. Powers. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors, except as may be otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation.

Section 17. Classes of Directors. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, following the adoption of these Bylaws, the directors shall be divided into three classes designated as Class I, Class II and Class III, respectively. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to such classes at the time the classification becomes effective. At the first annual meeting of stockholders following the adoption of these Bylaws, the term of office of the Class I directors shall expire and Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders following the adoption of these Bylaws, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders following the adoption of these Bylaws, the term of office of the Class III directors shall expire and Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 17, each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

Section 18. Vacancies. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock or as otherwise provided by applicable law, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, or by a sole remaining director, and not by the stockholders, *provided, however*, that whenever the holders of any class or classes of stock or series thereof are entitled to elect one or more directors by the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, vacancies and newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled by a majority of the directors elected by such class or classes or series thereof then in office, or by a sole remaining director so elected, and not by the stockholders. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. A vacancy in the Board of Directors shall be deemed to exist under this Bylaw in the case of the death, removal or resignation of any director.

Section 19. Resignation. Any director may resign at any time by delivering his or her notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Secretary of the Corporation, such resignation to specify whether it will be effective at a particular time. If no such specification is made, the resignation shall be deemed effective at the time of delivery of the resignation to the Secretary of the Corporation. When one or more directors shall resign from the Board of Directors, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each director so chosen shall hold office for the unexpired portion of the term of the director whose place shall be vacated and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

Section 20. Removal. Subject to any limitation imposed by law, any individual director or directors may be removed with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally at an election of directors, voting together as a single class.

Section 21. Meetings.

(a) Regular Meetings. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time or date and at any place within or without the State of Delaware which has been designated by the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors, either orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice-messaging system or other system designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means. No further notice shall be required for regular meetings of the Board of Directors.

(b) Special Meetings. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place within or without the State of Delaware whenever called by the Chairperson of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or a majority of the total number of authorized directors.

(c) Meetings by Electronic Communications Equipment. Any member of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

(d) Notice of Special Meetings. Notice of the time and place of all special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice messaging system or other system or technology designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means, during normal business hours, at least twenty-four (24) hours before the date and time of the meeting. If notice is sent by U.S. mail, it shall be sent by first class mail, charges prepaid, at least three (3) days before the date of the meeting. Notice of any meeting may be waived in writing, or by electronic transmission, at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

(e) Waiver of Notice. The transaction of all business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or any committee thereof, however called or noticed, or wherever held, shall be as valid as though it had been transacted at a meeting duly held after regular call and notice, if a quorum be present and if, either before or after the meeting, each of the directors not present who did not receive notice shall sign a written waiver of notice or shall waive notice by electronic transmission. All such waivers shall be filed with the corporate records or made a part of the minutes of the meeting.

Section 22. Quorum and Voting.

(a) Unless the Certificate of Incorporation requires a greater number, and except with respect to questions related to indemnification arising under Section 45 for which a quorum shall be one-third of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time, a quorum of the Board of Directors shall consist of a majority of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation; *provided, however*, at any meeting whether a quorum be present or otherwise, a majority of the directors present may adjourn from time to time until the time fixed for the next regular meeting of the Board of Directors, without notice other than by announcement at the meeting.

(b) At each meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present, all questions and business shall be determined by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present, unless a different vote be required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

Section 23. Action Without Meeting. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and such writing or writings or transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

Section 24. Fees and Compensation. Directors shall be entitled to such compensation for their services as may be approved by the Board of Directors, including, if so approved, by resolution of the Board of Directors, a fixed sum and expenses of attendance, if any, for attendance at each regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors and at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity as an officer, agent, employee, or otherwise and receiving compensation therefor.

Section 25. Committees.

(a) **Executive Committee.** The Board of Directors may designate an Executive Committee to consist of one (1) or more members of the Board of Directors. The Executive Committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any Bylaw of the Corporation.

(b) **Other Committees.** The Board of Directors may, from time to time, designate such other committees as may be permitted by law. Such other committees designated by the Board of Directors shall consist of one (1) or more members of the Board of Directors and shall have such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed by the resolution or resolutions creating such committees, but in no event shall any such committee have the power or authority in reference to (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any Bylaw of the Corporation.

(c) **Term.** The Board of Directors, subject to any requirements of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock and the provisions of subsections (a) or (b) of this Section 25, may at any time increase or decrease the number of members of a committee or terminate the existence of a committee. The membership of a committee member shall terminate on the date of his or her death or voluntary resignation from the committee or from the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may at any time for any reason remove any individual committee member and the Board of Directors may fill any committee vacancy created by death, resignation, removal or increase in the number of members of the committee. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee, and, in addition, in the absence or disqualification of any member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

(d) Meetings. Unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide, regular meetings of the Executive Committee or any other committee designated pursuant to this Section 25 shall be held at such times and places as are determined by the Board of Directors, or by any such committee, and when notice thereof has been given to each member of such committee, no further notice of such regular meetings need be given thereafter. Special meetings of any such committee may be held at any place which has been determined from time to time by such committee, and may be called by any director who is a member of such committee, upon notice to the members of such committee of the time and place of such special meeting given in the manner provided for the giving of notice to members of the Board of Directors of the time and place of special meetings of the Board of Directors. Notice of any special meeting of any committee may be waived in writing or by electronic transmission at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends such special meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors in the resolutions authorizing the creation of the committee, a majority of the authorized number of members of any such committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of those present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of such committee. Unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide, each committee shall conduct its business in the same manner as the Board of Directors conducts its business pursuant to Article IV of these Bylaws.

Section 26. Duties of Chairperson of the Board of Directors and Lead Independent Director

(a) The Chairperson of the Board of Directors, if appointed and when present, shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors. The Chairperson of the Board of Directors shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

(b) The Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or if the Chairperson is not an independent director, one of the independent directors, may be designated by the Board of Directors as lead independent director to serve until replaced by the Board of Directors ("**Lead Independent Director**"). The Lead Independent Director will perform such other duties as may be established or delegated by the Board of Directors.

Section 27. Organization. At every meeting of the directors, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the Lead Independent Director, or if the Lead Independent Director has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer (if a director), or, if a Chief Executive Officer is absent, the President (if a director), or if the President is absent, the most senior Vice President (if a director), or, in the absence of any such person, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall preside over the meeting. The Secretary of the Corporation, or in his or her absence, any Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or other officer, director or other person directed to do so by the person presiding over the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

Section 28. Interested Directors. No contract or transaction between the Corporation and one or more of its directors or officers, or between the Corporation and any other corporation, partnership, association or other organization in which one or more of the Corporation's directors or officers are directors or officers or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely because the director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting of the Board or committee thereof that authorizes the contract or transaction, or solely because any such director's or officer's vote is counted for such purpose if: (a) the material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the Board or the committee and the Board or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative vote of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum; (b) the material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or (c) the contract or transaction is fair as to the Corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified by the Board, a committee thereof or the stockholders. Common or interested directors may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the Board or of a committee that authorizes the contract or transaction.

ARTICLE V

OFFICERS

Section 29. Officers Designated. The officers of the Corporation shall include, if and when designated by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, one or more Vice Presidents, the Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer and the Treasurer. The Board of Directors may also appoint one or more Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers and such other officers and agents with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary. The Board of Directors may assign such additional titles to one or more of the officers as it shall deem appropriate. Any one person may hold any number of offices of the Corporation at any one time unless specifically prohibited therefrom by law. The salaries and other compensation of the officers of the Corporation shall be fixed by or in the manner designated by the Board of Directors.

Section 30. Tenure and Duties of Officers.

(a) General. All officers shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors and until their successors shall have been duly elected and qualified, unless sooner removed. Any officer elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors. If the office of any officer becomes vacant for any reason, the vacancy may be filled by the Board of Directors.

(b) Duties of Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and at all meetings of the Board of Directors (if a director), unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors or the Lead Independent Director has been appointed and is present. Unless an officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the Corporation. To the extent that a Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and no President has been appointed, all references in these Bylaws to the President shall be deemed references to the Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

(c) Duties of President. The President shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and at all meetings of the Board of Directors (if a director), unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Lead Independent Director or the Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and is present. Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the Corporation. The President shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

(d) Duties of Vice Presidents. A Vice President may assume and perform the duties of the President in the absence or disability of the President or whenever the office of President is vacant. A Vice President shall perform other duties commonly incident to their office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or, if the Chief Executive Officer has not been appointed or is absent, the President shall designate from time to time.

(e) Duties of Secretary. The Secretary of the Corporation shall attend all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board of Directors and shall record all acts and proceedings thereof in the minute book of the Corporation. The Secretary of the Corporation shall give notice in conformity with these Bylaws of all meetings of the stockholders and of all meetings of the Board of Directors and any committee thereof requiring notice. The Secretary of the Corporation shall perform all other duties provided for in these Bylaws and other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President may direct any Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or other officer to assume and perform the duties of the Secretary in the absence or disability of the Secretary, and each Assistant Secretary of the Corporation shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time.

(f) Duties of Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the Corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the Corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive officer is then serving, the President. The Chief Financial Officer, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the Corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time. To the extent that a Chief Financial Officer has been appointed and no Treasurer has been appointed, all references in these Bylaws to the Treasurer shall be deemed references to the Chief Financial Officer. The President may direct the Treasurer, if any, or any Assistant Treasurer, or the controller or any assistant controller to assume and perform the duties of the Chief Financial Officer in the absence or disability of the Chief Financial Officer, and each Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer and each controller and assistant controller shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time.

(g) Duties of Treasurer. Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation, the Treasurer shall be the chief financial officer of the Corporation and shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the Corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the Corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President, and, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the Corporation. The Treasurer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President and the Chief Financial Officer (if not Treasurer) shall designate from time to time.

Section 31. Delegation of Authority. The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officer or agent, notwithstanding any provision hereof.

Section 32. Resignations. Any officer may resign at any time by giving notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Board of Directors or to the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President or to the Secretary of the Corporation. Any such resignation shall be effective when received by the person or persons to whom such notice is given, unless a later time is specified therein, in which event the resignation shall become effective at such later time. Unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of any such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation shall be without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract with the resigning officer.

Section 33. Removal. Any officer may be removed from office at any time, either with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors in office at the time, or by the unanimous written consent of the directors in office at the time, or by any committee or by the Chief Executive Officer or by other superior officers upon whom such power of removal may have been conferred by the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE VI

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION

Section 34. Execution of Corporate Instruments. The Board of Directors may, in its discretion, determine the method and designate the signatory officer or officers, or other person or persons, to execute on behalf of the Corporation any corporate instrument or document, or to sign on behalf of the Corporation the corporate name without limitation, or to enter into contracts on behalf of the Corporation, except where otherwise provided by law or these Bylaws, and such execution or signature shall be binding upon the Corporation.

All checks and drafts drawn on banks or other depositories on funds to the credit of the Corporation or in special accounts of the Corporation shall be signed by such person or persons as the Board of Directors shall authorize so to do.

Unless authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the Corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

Section 35. Voting of Securities Owned By the Corporation. All stock and other securities of other Corporations owned or held by the Corporation for itself, or for other parties in any capacity, shall be voted, and all proxies with respect thereto shall be executed, by the person authorized so to do by resolution of the Board of Directors, or, in the absence of such authorization, by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or any Vice President.

ARTICLE VII

SHARES OF STOCK

Section 36. Form and Execution of Certificates. The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates, or shall be uncertificated if so provided by resolution or resolutions of the Board of Directors. Certificates for the shares of stock, if any, shall be in such form as is consistent with the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law. Every holder of stock in the Corporation represented by certificate shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Corporation by any two authorized officers of the Corporation, including but not limited to, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or Assistant Secretary, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the Corporation. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be facsimiles. In case any officer, transfer agent, or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 37. Lost Certificates. A new certificate or certificates shall be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen, or destroyed. The Corporation may require, as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, the owner of such lost, stolen, or destroyed certificate or certificates, or the owner's legal representative, to agree to indemnify the Corporation in such manner as it shall require or to give the Corporation a surety bond in such form and amount as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed.

Section 38. Transfers.

(a) Transfers of record of shares of stock of the Corporation shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by attorney duly authorized, and, in the case of stock represented by certificate, upon the surrender of a properly endorsed certificate or certificates for a like number of shares.

(b) The Corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the Corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

Section 39. Fixing Record Dates.

(a) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall, subject to applicable law, not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

(b) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than sixty (60) days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

Section 40. Registered Stockholders. The Corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

ARTICLE VIII

OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION

Section 41. Execution of Other Securities. All bonds, debentures and other corporate securities of the Corporation, other than stock certificates (covered in Section 36), may be signed by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or any Vice President, or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, and if such securities require it, the corporate seal may be impressed thereon or a facsimile of such seal may be imprinted thereon and attested by the signature of the Secretary of the Corporation or an Assistant Secretary of the Corporation, or the Chief Financial Officer or Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer; *provided, however*, that where any such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be authenticated by the manual signature, or where permissible facsimile signature, of a trustee under an indenture pursuant to which such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be issued, the signatures of the persons signing and attesting the corporate seal on such bond, debenture or other corporate security may be the imprinted facsimile of the signatures of such persons. Interest coupons appertaining to any such bond, debenture or other corporate security, authenticated by a trustee as aforesaid, shall be signed by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Corporation or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, or bear imprinted thereon the facsimile signature of such person. In case any officer who shall have signed or attested any bond, debenture or other corporate security, or whose facsimile signature shall appear thereon or on any such interest coupon, shall have ceased to be such officer before the bond, debenture or other corporate security so signed or attested shall have been delivered, such bond, debenture or other corporate security nevertheless may be adopted by the Corporation and issued and delivered as though the person who signed the same or whose facsimile signature shall have been used thereon had not ceased to be such officer of the Corporation.

ARTICLE IX

DIVIDENDS

Section 42. Declaration of Dividends. Dividends upon the capital stock of the Corporation, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law, if any, may be declared by the Board of Directors pursuant to law at any regular or special meeting. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the capital stock, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law.

Section 43. Dividend Reserve. Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the Corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the Board of Directors from time to time, in their absolute discretion, think proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall think conducive to the interests of the Corporation, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created.

ARTICLE X

FISCAL YEAR

Section 44. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE XI

INDEMNIFICATION

Section 45. Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.

(a) **Directors and Executive Officers.** The Corporation shall indemnify its directors and executive officers (for the purposes of this Article XI, “*executive officers*” shall have the meaning defined in Rule 3b-7 promulgated under the 1934 Act) to the extent not prohibited by the DGCL or any other applicable law; *provided, however*, that the Corporation may modify the extent of such indemnification by individual contracts with its directors and executive officers; and, *provided, further*, that the Corporation shall not be required to indemnify any director or executive officer in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless (i) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by law, (ii) the proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, (iii) such indemnification is provided by the Corporation, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Corporation under the DGCL or any other applicable law or (iv) such indemnification is required to be made under subsection (d).

(b) **Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.** The Corporation shall have power to indemnify its other officers, employees and other agents as set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law. The Board of Directors shall have the power to delegate the determination of whether indemnification shall be given to any such person except executive officers to such officers or other persons as the Board of Directors shall determine.

(c) **Expenses.** The Corporation shall advance to any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or executive officer, of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or executive officer of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, prior to the final disposition of the proceeding, promptly following request therefor, all expenses incurred by any director or executive officer in connection with such proceeding provided, however, that if the DGCL requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by a director or executive officer in his or her capacity as a director or executive officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking (hereinafter an “*undertaking*”), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal (hereinafter a “*final adjudication*”) that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this section or otherwise.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section, no advance shall be made by the Corporation to an executive officer of the Corporation (except by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the Corporation in which event this paragraph shall not apply) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, if a determination is reasonably and promptly made (i) by a majority vote of directors who were not parties to the proceeding, even if not a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, that the facts known to the decision-making party at the time such determination is made demonstrate clearly and convincingly that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation.

(d) Enforcement. Without the necessity of entering into an express contract, all rights to indemnification and advances to directors and executive officers under this Bylaw shall be deemed to be contractual rights and be effective to the same extent and as if provided for in a contract between the Corporation and the director or executive officer. Any right to indemnification or advances granted by this section to a director or executive officer shall be enforceable by or on behalf of the person holding such right in any court of competent jurisdiction if (i) the claim for indemnification or advances is denied, in whole or in part, or (ii) no disposition of such claim is made within ninety (90) days of request therefor. To the extent permitted by law, the claimant in such enforcement action, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting the claim. In connection with any claim for indemnification, the Corporation shall be entitled to raise as a defense to any such action that the claimant has not met the standards of conduct that make it permissible under the DGCL or any other applicable law for the Corporation to indemnify the claimant for the amount claimed. In connection with any claim by an executive officer of the Corporation (except in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the Corporation) for advances, the Corporation shall be entitled to raise a defense as to any such action clear and convincing evidence that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or with respect to any criminal action or proceeding that such person acted without reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was lawful. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of the claimant is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the claimant has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that claimant has not met the applicable standard of conduct. In any suit brought by a director or executive officer to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, the burden of proving that the director or executive officer is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this section or otherwise shall be on the Corporation.

(e) Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall not be exclusive of any other right which such person may have or hereafter acquire under any applicable statute, provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his or her official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding office. The Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advances, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL, or by any other applicable law.

(f) Survival of Rights. The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or other agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

(g) Insurance. To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL or any other applicable law, the Corporation, upon approval by the Board of Directors, may purchase insurance on behalf of any person required or permitted to be indemnified pursuant to this section.

(h) Amendments. Any repeal or modification of this section shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights under this Bylaw in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that is the cause of any proceeding against any agent of the Corporation.

(i) Saving Clause. If this Bylaw or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent not prohibited by any applicable portion of this section that shall not have been invalidated, or by any other applicable law. If this section shall be invalid due to the application of the indemnification provisions of another jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent under any other applicable law.

(j) Certain Definitions. For the purposes of this Bylaw, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) The term “*proceeding*” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, the investigation, preparation, prosecution, defense, settlement, arbitration and appeal of, and the giving of testimony in, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative.

(ii) The term “*expenses*” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, court costs, attorneys’ fees, witness fees, fines, amounts paid in settlement or judgment and any other costs and expenses of any nature or kind incurred in connection with any proceeding.

(iii) The term the “*Corporation*” shall include, in addition to the resulting Corporation, any constituent Corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this section with respect to the resulting or surviving Corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent Corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(iv) References to a “*director*,” “*executive officer*,” “*officer*,” “*employee*,” or “*agent*” of the Corporation shall include, without limitation, situations where such person is serving at the request of the Corporation as, respectively, a director, executive officer, officer, employee, trustee or agent of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

(v) References to “*other enterprises*” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “*fin*es” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “*serv*ing at the request of the Corporation” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “*not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation*” as referred to in this section.

ARTICLE XII

NOTICES

Section 46. Notices.

(a) **Notice to Stockholders.** Written notice to stockholders of stockholder meetings shall be given as provided in Section 7 herein. Without limiting the manner by which notice may otherwise be given effectively to stockholders under any agreement or contract with such stockholder, and except as otherwise required by law, written notice to stockholders for purposes other than stockholder meetings may be sent by U.S. mail or nationally recognized overnight courier, or by facsimile, telegraph or telex or by electronic mail or other electronic means.

(b) **Notice to Directors.** Any notice required to be given to any director may be given by the method stated in subsection (a), or as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, with notice other than one which is delivered personally to be sent to such address as such director shall have filed in writing with the Secretary of the Corporation, or, in the absence of such filing, to the last known address of such director.

(c) **Affidavit of Mailing.** An affidavit of mailing, executed by a duly authorized and competent employee of the Corporation or its transfer agent appointed with respect to the class of stock affected, or other agent, specifying the name and address or the names and addresses of the stockholder or stockholders, or director or directors, to whom any such notice or notices was or were given, and the time and method of giving the same, shall in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts therein contained.

(d) **Methods of Notice.** It shall not be necessary that the same method of giving notice be employed in respect of all recipients of notice, but one permissible method may be employed in respect of any one or more, and any other permissible method or methods may be employed in respect of any other or others.

(e) **Notice to Person With Whom Communication is Unlawful.** Whenever notice is required to be given, under any provision of law or of the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting which shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the Corporation is such as to require the filing of a certificate under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.

(f) Notice to Stockholders Sharing an Address. Except as otherwise prohibited under DGCL, any notice given under the provisions of DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Such consent shall have been deemed to have been given if such stockholder fails to object in writing to the Corporation within sixty (60) days of having been given notice by the Corporation of its intention to send the single notice. Any consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation.

ARTICLE XIII

AMENDMENTS

Section 47. Amendments. Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 45(h) of these Bylaws or the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal these Bylaws of the Corporation. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of these Bylaws of the Corporation by the Board of Directors shall require the approval of a majority of the authorized number of directors. The stockholders also shall have power to adopt, amend or repeal these Bylaws of the Corporation; *provided, however,* that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by the Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

ARTICLE XIV

LOANS TO OFFICERS

Section 48. Loans to Officers. Except as otherwise prohibited by applicable law, the Corporation may lend money to, or guarantee any obligation of, or otherwise assist any officer or other employee of the Corporation or of its subsidiaries, including any officer or employee who is a director of the Corporation or its subsidiaries, whenever, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, such loan, guarantee or assistance may reasonably be expected to benefit the Corporation. The loan, guarantee or other assistance may be with or without interest and may be unsecured, or secured in such manner as the Board of Directors shall approve, including, without limitation, a pledge of shares of stock of the Corporation. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to deny, limit or restrict the powers of guaranty or warranty of the Corporation at common law or under any statute.

NUMBER

NUMBER

C-

SHARES

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

CUSIP 13803R 102

Canoo Inc.

**INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE
COMMON STOCK**

This Certifies that

is the owner of

FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF THE PAR VALUE OF \$0.0001 EACH OF THE COMMON STOCK OF

**Canoo Inc.
(THE "COMPANY")**

transferable on the books of the Company in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this certificate properly endorsed.

This certificate is not valid unless countersigned by the Transfer Agent and registered by the Registrar.

Witness the seal of the Company and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

Chief Executive Officer

[Corporate Seal] Delaware

Chief Financial Officer

Canoo Inc.

The Company will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof of the Company and the qualifications, limitations, or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. This certificate and the shares represented thereby are issued and shall be held subject to all the provisions of the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation and all amendments thereto and resolutions of the Board of Directors providing for the issue of securities (copies of which may be obtained from the secretary of the Company), to all of which the holder of this certificate by acceptance hereof assents. The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM	— as tenants in common	UNIF GIFT MIN ACT	—	_____ Custodian
TEN ENT	— as tenants by the entireties			(Cust)
JT TEN	— as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common			under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act (Minor) (State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For value received, _____ hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

(PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER(S) OF ASSIGNEE(S))

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES), INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE(S))

_____ shares of the capital stock represented by the within Certificate, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

Attorney to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Company with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE(S) TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATEVER.

Signature(s) Guaranteed:

By _____

THE SIGNATURE(S) MUST BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM, PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15 (OR ANY SUCCESSOR RULE).

[Form of Warrant Certificate]

[FACE]

Number

Warrants

THIS WARRANT SHALL BE VOID IF NOT EXERCISED PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE EXERCISE PERIOD PROVIDED FOR IN THE WARRANT AGREEMENT DESCRIBED BELOW

Canoo Inc.

Incorporated Under the Laws of the State of Delaware

CUSIP 13803R 110

Warrant Certificate

This Warrant Certificate certifies that _____, or registered assigns, is the registered holder of warrant(s) evidenced hereby (the "**Warrants**") and each, a "**Warrant**") to purchase shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("**Common Stock**"), of Canoo Inc. _____, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"). Each whole Warrant entitles the holder, upon exercise during the period set forth in the Warrant Agreement referred to below, to receive from the Company that number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as set forth below, at the exercise price (the "**Exercise Price**") as determined pursuant to the Warrant Agreement, payable in lawful money (or through "**cashless exercise**" as provided for in the Warrant Agreement) of the United States of America upon surrender of this Warrant Certificate and payment of the Exercise Price at the office or agency of the Warrant Agent referred to below, subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agreement. Defined terms used in this Warrant Certificate but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Warrant Agreement.

Each whole Warrant is exercisable for one fully paid and non-assessable share of Common Stock. No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of any Warrant. If, upon the exercise of Warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share of Common Stock, the Company will, upon exercise, round down to the nearest whole number the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Warrant holder. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events set forth in the Warrant Agreement.

The initial Exercise Price per share of Common Stock for any Warrant is equal to \$11.50 per share. The Exercise Price is subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events set forth in the Warrant Agreement.

Subject to the conditions set forth in the Warrant Agreement, the Warrants may be exercised only during the Exercise Period and to the extent not exercised by the end of such Exercise Period, such Warrants shall become void.

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Warrant Certificate set forth on the reverse hereof and such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.

This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid unless countersigned by the Warrant Agent, as such term is used in the Warrant Agreement.

This Warrant Certificate shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to conflicts of laws principles thereof.

CANOO INC.

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY,
as Warrant Agent

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

[Form of Warrant Certificate]

[Reverse]

The Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate are part of a duly authorized issue of Warrants entitling the holder on exercise to receive shares of Common Stock and are issued or to be issued pursuant to a Warrant Agreement dated as of _____, 2020 (the "**Warrant Agreement**"), duly executed and delivered by the Company to Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, a New York corporation, as warrant agent (the "**Warrant Agent**"), which Warrant Agreement is hereby incorporated by reference in and made a part of this instrument and is hereby referred to for a description of the rights, limitation of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Warrant Agent, the Company and the holders (the words "**holders**" or "**holder**" meaning the Registered Holders or Registered Holder, respectively) of the Warrants. A copy of the Warrant Agreement may be obtained by the holder hereof upon written request to the Company. Defined terms used in this Warrant Certificate but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Warrant Agreement.

Warrants may be exercised at any time during the Exercise Period set forth in the Warrant Agreement. The holder of Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate may exercise them by surrendering this Warrant Certificate, with the form of election to purchase set forth hereon properly completed and executed, together with payment of the Exercise Price as specified in the Warrant Agreement (or through "**cashless exercise**" as provided for in the Warrant Agreement) at the principal corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent. In the event that upon any exercise of Warrants evidenced hereby the number of Warrants exercised shall be less than the total number of Warrants evidenced hereby, there shall be issued to the holder hereof or his, her or its assignee, a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants not exercised.

Notwithstanding anything else in this Warrant Certificate or the Warrant Agreement, no Warrant may be exercised unless at the time of exercise (i) a registration statement covering the shares of Common Stock to be issued upon exercise is effective under the Securities Act and (ii) a prospectus thereunder relating to the shares of Common Stock is current, except through "**cashless exercise**" as provided for in the Warrant Agreement.

The Warrant Agreement provides that upon the occurrence of certain events the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants set forth on the face hereof may, subject to certain conditions, be adjusted. If, upon exercise of a Warrant, the holder thereof would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share of Common Stock, the Company shall, upon exercise, round down to the nearest whole number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to the holder of the Warrant.

Warrant Certificates, when surrendered at the principal corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent by the Registered Holder thereof in person or by legal representative or attorney duly authorized in writing, may be exchanged, in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement, but without payment of any service charge, for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates of like tenor evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of this Warrant Certificate at the office of the Warrant Agent a new Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates of like tenor and evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants shall be issued to the transferee(s) in exchange for this Warrant Certificate, subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement, without charge except for any tax or other governmental charge imposed in connection therewith.

The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the Registered Holder(s) hereof as the absolute owner(s) of this Warrant Certificate (notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing hereon made by anyone), for the purpose of any exercise hereof, of any distribution to the holder(s) hereof, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Neither the Warrants nor this Warrant Certificate entitles any holder hereof to any rights of a stockholder of the Company.

Election to Purchase

(To Be Executed Upon Exercise of Warrant)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right, represented by this Warrant Certificate, to receive _____ shares of Common Stock and herewith tenders payment for such shares of Common Stock to the order of Canoo Inc. (the "**Company**") in the amount of \$ _____ in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that a certificate for such shares of Common Stock be registered in the name of _____, whose address is _____ and that such shares of Common Stock be delivered to _____ whose address is _____. If said number of shares of Common Stock is less than all of the shares of Common Stock purchasable hereunder, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining balance of such shares of Common Stock be registered in the name of _____, whose address is _____ and that such Warrant Certificate be delivered to _____, whose address is _____.

In the event that the Warrant has been called for redemption by the Company pursuant to Section 6 of the Warrant Agreement and the Company has required cashless exercise pursuant to Section 6.3 of the Warrant Agreement, the number of shares of Common Stock that this Warrant is exercisable for shall be determined in accordance with subsection 3.3.1(b) and Section 6.3 of the Warrant Agreement.

In the event that the Warrant is a Private Placement Warrant or Working Capital Warrant that is to be exercised on a "**cashless**" basis pursuant to subsection 3.3.1(b) of the Warrant Agreement, the number of shares of Common Stock that this Warrant is exercisable for shall be determined in accordance with subsection 3.3.1(b) of the Warrant Agreement.

In the event that the Warrant is to be exercised on a "**cashless**" basis pursuant to Section 7.4 of the Warrant Agreement, the number of shares of Common Stock that this Warrant is exercisable for shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.4 of the Warrant Agreement.

In the event that the Warrant may be exercised, to the extent allowed by the Warrant Agreement, through cashless exercise (i) the number of shares of Common Stock that this Warrant is exercisable for would be determined in accordance with the relevant section of the Warrant Agreement which allows for such cashless exercise and (ii) the holder hereof shall complete the following: The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right, represented by this Warrant Certificate, through the cashless exercise provisions of the Warrant Agreement, to receive shares of Common Stock. If said number of shares of Common Stock is less than all of the shares of Common Stock purchasable hereunder (after giving effect to the cashless exercise), the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining balance of such shares of Common Stock be registered in the name of _____, whose address is _____ and that such Warrant Certificate be delivered to _____, whose address is _____.

[Signature Page Follows]

Date: _____, 20

(Signature)

(Address)

(Tax Identification Number)

Signature Guaranteed:

THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM, PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15 (OR ANY SUCCESSOR RULE)).

**AMENDED AND RESTATED
REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this “*Agreement*”), dated as of December 21, 2020, is made and entered into by and among Canoo Inc., a Delaware corporation formerly known as Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV (the “*Company*”), Hennessy Capital Partners IV LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “*Sponsor*”), each of the undersigned parties that holds Founder Shares (as defined below) and is identified as an “Other Pre-IPO Holder” on the signature pages hereto (collectively, with the Sponsor, the “*Existing Holders*”), and the undersigned parties identified as “New Holders” on the signature pages hereto (collectively, the “*New Holders*”) (each of the foregoing parties (other than the Company) and any person or entity who hereafter becomes a party to this Agreement pursuant to Section 5.2 of this Agreement, a “*Holder*” and collectively, the “*Holdes*”). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Merger Agreement (as defined below).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, each of the Company and the Existing Holders is a party to, and hereby consents to, this amendment and restatement of that certain Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 28, 2019 (the “*Existing Registration Rights Agreement*”), pursuant to which the Company granted the Existing Holders certain registration rights with respect to certain securities of the Company, as set forth therein;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Sponsor have entered into that certain Securities Subscription Agreement, dated as of August 16, 2018, pursuant to which the Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 7,187,500 shares (871,930 of which were subsequently cancelled or forfeited) of the Company’s Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (“*Class B Common Stock*”), which were issued in a private placement prior to the closing of the Company’s initial public offering;

WHEREAS, in October 2018, the Sponsor subsequently transferred an aggregate of 975,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to the Company’s directors and officers;

WHEREAS, on February 28, 2019, in connection with the declaration of an approximate 1.05 to 1 stock split of the shares of Class B Common Stock payable in the form of a dividend of shares of Class B Common Stock by the Company, certain officers and directors of the Company transferred an aggregate of 48,283 shares of Class B Common Stock to the Sponsor and the Anchor Investor waived its right to the stock dividend (the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock held by each of the Sponsor, certain officers and directors of the Company and the Anchor Investor following such dividend, transfer, and waiver being referred to herein as the “*Founder Shares*”);

WHEREAS, the Company and the Sponsor entered into those certain Subscription Agreements, dated February 11, 2019 (the “*Anchor Subscription Agreements*”) with HC NCBF Fund or BlackRock Credit Alpha Master Fund L.P. (collectively, the “*Anchor Investor*”), pursuant to which the Sponsor agreed to forfeit to the Company for no consideration and the Anchor Investor agreed to purchase from the Company an aggregate of 871,930 shares of Class B Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$3,033, or approximately \$0.003 per share;

WHEREAS, on February 28, 2019, the Company and the Sponsor entered into that certain Private Placement Warrants Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which the Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 11,739,394 warrants (the “*Sponsor Private Placement Warrants*”) in a private placement transaction occurring simultaneously with the closing of the Company’s initial public offering (the “*IPO*”);

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Anchor Subscription Agreements, the Anchor Investor purchased 1,842,106 warrants in connection with the Company’s initial public offering (the “*Anchor Private Placement Warrants*”; together with the Sponsor Private Placement Warrants, the “*Private Placement Warrants*”);

WHEREAS, in order to finance the Company’s transaction costs in connection with an intended initial Business Combination (as defined below) the Sponsor or an affiliate of the Sponsor or certain of the Company’s officers and directors may loan to the Company funds as the Company may require, of which up to \$1,500,000 of such loans may be convertible into warrants (“*Working Capital Warrants*”) at a price of \$1.00 per warrant;

WHEREAS, the Company, HCAC IV First Merger Sub, Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, HCAC IV Second Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of HCAC, and Canoo Holdings Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands (“*Canoo*”), have entered into that certain Merger Agreement (as may be amended from time to time, the “*Merger Agreement*”), dated as of August 17, 2020, pursuant to which, through a series of mergers at the Closing (as defined below) with HCAC IV First Merger Sub, Ltd. and HCAC IV Second Merger Sub, LLC, Canoo will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement and subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein, the New Holders will receive shares of the Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company (“*Common Stock*”) upon the closing of such transactions (the “*Closing*”);

WHEREAS, concurrently with the execution of the Merger Agreement, on August 17, 2020, the Company and the Sponsor entered into that Warrant Exchange and Share Cancellation Agreement, pursuant to which the Sponsor has agreed that immediately prior to (and contingent upon) the Closing, and subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein, (a) the Sponsor shall exchange 11,739,394 Sponsor Private Placement Warrants for 2,347,879 newly issued shares of Class B common stock of the Company (the “*New Sponsor Shares*”) and (b) the Sponsor shall forfeit an equivalent number (2,347,879) of Founder Shares held by the Sponsor, which shall be cancelled by the Company; and

WHEREAS, the Company and all of the Existing Holders desire to amend and restate the Existing Registration Rights Agreement in order to provide the Existing Holders and New Holders certain registration rights with respect to certain securities of the Company, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the representations, covenants and agreements contained herein, and certain other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

1.1 **Definitions.** The terms defined in this Article I shall, for all purposes of this Agreement, have the respective meanings set forth below:

“**Adverse Disclosure**” shall mean any public disclosure of material non-public information, which disclosure, in the good faith judgment of the Chief Executive Officer or principal financial officer of the Company, after consultation with counsel to the Company, (i) would be required to be made in any Registration Statement or Prospectus in order for the applicable Registration Statement or Prospectus not to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein (in the case of any prospectus and any preliminary prospectus, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, (ii) would not be required to be made at such time if the Registration Statement were not being filed, and (iii) the Company has a bona fide business purpose for not making such information public.

“**Agreement**” shall have the meaning given in the Preamble.

“**Anchor Investor**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals.

“**Anchor Private Placement Warrants**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals.

“**Anchor Subscription Agreements**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals.

“**Board**” shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.

“**business day**” means a day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, on which commercial banks in New York, New York or Seattle, Washington are open for the general transaction of business.

“**Canoo**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto.

“**Class B Common Stock**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto.

“**Commission**” shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Company**” shall have the meaning given in the Preamble.

“**Common Stock**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto.

“**Company**” shall have the meaning given in the Preamble.

“**Company Underwritten Demand Notice**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.3.

“**Demanding Holders**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.3.

“**Effectiveness Deadline**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.1.

“**Exchange Act**” shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as it may be amended from time to time.

“**Existing Holders**” shall have the meaning given in the Preamble hereto.

“**Existing Registration Rights Agreement**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto.

“**Form S-1 Registration Statement**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.1.

“**Form S-3 Shelf**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.1.

“**Founder Shares**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto and shall be deemed to include the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof.

“**Founder Shares Lock-Up Period**” shall mean, with respect to the Founder Shares, from the date hereof until the earlier of (A) one year after the date hereof; (B) the first date the closing price of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 150 days after the date hereof; and (C) the date on which the Company completes a liquidation, merger, capital stock exchange, reorganization or other similar transaction that results in all of the Company’s stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of Common Stock for cash, securities or other property.

“ **Holders**” shall mean the Existing Holders and the New Holders and any person or entity who hereafter becomes a party to this Agreement pursuant to Section 5.2.

“**Insider Letter**” shall mean that certain letter agreement, dated as of February 28, 2019, by and among the Company, the Sponsor and each of the Company’s officers, directors and director nominees.

“**Lock-Up Periods**” shall mean the Founder Shares Lock-Up Period, the New Sponsor Shares Lock-Up Period and the Private Placement Lock-Up Period.

“**Maximum Number of Securities**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.5.

“**Merger Agreement**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto.

“**Misstatement**” shall mean an untrue statement of a material fact or an omission to state a material fact required to be stated in a Registration Statement or Prospectus, or necessary to make the statements in a Registration Statement or Prospectus (in the case of the Prospectus, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading.

“**New Holders**” shall have the meaning given in the Preamble.

“**New Sponsor Shares**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto.

“**New Sponsor Shares Lock-Up Period**” shall mean, with respect to the New Sponsor Shares held by the Sponsor or its Permitted Transferees, from the date hereof until the earliest to occur of (A) 180 days after the date hereof; (B) the first date the closing price of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 150 days after the date hereof; and (C) the date on which the Company completes a liquidation, merger, capital stock exchange, reorganization or other similar transaction that results in all of the Company’s stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of Common Stock for cash, securities or other property.

“**Permitted Transferees**” shall mean any person or entity (i) to whom a Holder of Registrable Securities is permitted to transfer such Registrable Securities prior to the expiration of the applicable Lock-Up Period, under the Insider Letter, this Agreement and any other applicable agreement between such Holder and the Company, and to any transferee thereafter and (ii) who agrees to become bound by the transfer restrictions set forth in this Agreement.

“**Piggyback Registration**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.2.1.

“**Private Placement Lock-Up Period**” shall mean, with respect to Private Placement Warrants that are held by the initial purchasers of such Private Placement Warrants or their Permitted Transferees, and any of the Common Stock issued or issuable upon the exercise or conversion of the Private Placement Warrants and that are held by the initial purchasers of the Private Placement Warrants or their Permitted Transferees, the period ending 30 days after the date hereof.

“**Private Placement Warrants**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto.

“**Pro Rata**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.5.

“**Prospectus**” shall mean the prospectus included in any Registration Statement, as supplemented by any and all prospectus supplements and as amended by any and all post-effective amendments and including all material incorporated by reference in such prospectus.

“**Registrable Security**” shall mean (a) the Founder Shares and the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon the conversion of any Founder Shares, (b) the Private Placement Warrants (including any shares of the Common Stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of any such Private Placement Warrants), (c) the New Sponsor Shares, (d) any issued and outstanding share of Common Stock or any other equity security (including the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of any other equity security) of the Company held by an Existing Holder as of the date of this Agreement, (e) any shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of the Working Capital Warrants, (f) any outstanding shares of Common Stock or any other equity security of the Company held by a New Holder as of the date of this Agreement (including shares transferred to a Permitted Transferee and the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of any such other equity security) and (g) any other equity security of the Company issued or issuable with respect to any such share of the Common Stock described in the foregoing clauses (a) through (g) by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, distribution, recapitalization, merger, consolidation or reorganization or other similar event; provided, however, that, as to any particular Registrable Security, such securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities when: (i) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such securities shall have become effective under the Securities Act and such securities shall have been sold, transferred, disposed of or exchanged in accordance with such Registration Statement; (ii) such securities shall have been otherwise transferred, new certificates or book entry positions for such securities not bearing a legend restricting further transfer shall have been delivered by the Company and subsequent public distribution of such securities shall not require registration under the Securities Act; (iii) such securities shall have ceased to be outstanding; (iv) such securities may be sold without registration pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act (together with any successor rule promulgated thereafter by the Commission, “**Rule 144**”) (but with no volume or other restrictions or limitations thereunder); or (v) such securities have been sold to, or through, a broker, dealer or underwriter in a public distribution or other public securities transaction.

“**Registration**” shall mean a registration effected by preparing and filing a registration statement or similar document in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act, and the applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and such registration statement becoming effective.

“**Registration Expenses**” shall mean the out-of-pocket expenses of a Registration, including, without limitation, the following:

(A) all registration and filing fees (including fees with respect to filings required to be made with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.) and any securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed;

(B) fees and expenses of compliance with securities or blue sky laws (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with blue sky qualifications of Registrable Securities);

(C) printing, messenger, telephone and delivery expenses;

(D) reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company;

(E) reasonable fees and disbursements of all independent registered public accountants of the Company incurred specifically in connection with such Registration; and

(F) reasonable fees and expenses of one (1) legal counsel selected by the majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders initiating an Underwritten Demand to be registered for offer and sale in the applicable Registration.

“**Registration Statement**” shall mean any registration statement that covers the Registrable Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, including the Prospectus included in such registration statement, amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to such registration statement, and all exhibits to and all material incorporated by reference in such registration statement.

“**Requesting Holder**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.3.

“**Restricted Securities**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 3.6.1.

“**Rule 144**” shall have the meaning given in the definition of “Registrable Security.”

“**Rule 415**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.1.

“**SEC**” shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Securities Act**” shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended from time to time.

“**Sponsor**” shall have the meaning given in the Preamble hereto.

“**Sponsor Private Placement Warrants**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto.

“**Underwriter**” shall mean a securities dealer who purchases any Registrable Securities as principal in an Underwritten Offering and not as part of such dealer’s market-making activities.

“**Underwritten Demand**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.3.

“**Underwritten Demand Notice**” shall have the meaning given in subsection 2.1.3.

“**Underwritten Registration**” or “**Underwritten Offering**” shall mean a Registration in which securities of the Company are sold to an Underwriter in a firm commitment underwriting for distribution to the public, including an offering and/or sale of Registrable Securities by any Holder in a block trade or on an underwritten basis (whether firm commitment or otherwise) without substantial marketing efforts prior to pricing, including, without limitation, a same day trade, overnight trade or similar transaction, but excluding a variable price reoffer.

“**Working Capital Warrants**” shall have the meaning given in the Recitals hereto.

ARTICLE II REGISTRATIONS

2.1 Shelf Registration.

2.1.1 Initial Registration. The Company shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable, but in no event later than fifteen (15) business days after the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, use its reasonable best efforts to file a Registration Statement under the Securities Act to permit the public resale of all the Registrable Securities held by the Holders (and certain other outstanding equity securities of the Company) from time to time as permitted by Rule 415 under the Securities Act (or any successor or similar provision adopted by the Commission then in effect) ("**Rule 415**") on the terms and conditions specified in this subsection 2.1.1 and shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to be declared effective as promptly as reasonably practicable after the initial filing thereof, but in no event later than sixty (60) business days following the filing deadline (the "**Effectiveness Deadline**"); provided, that the Effectiveness Deadline shall be extended to one hundred and twenty (120) days after the filing deadline if the Registration Statement is reviewed by, and receives comments from, the Commission. The Registration Statement filed with the Commission pursuant to this subsection 2.1.1 shall be a shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (a "**Form S-3 Shelf**") or, if Form S-3 is not then available to the Company, on Form S-1 (a "**Form S-1 Registration Statement**") or such other form of registration statement as is then available to effect a registration for resale of such Registrable Securities, covering such Registrable Securities, and shall contain a Prospectus in such form as to permit any Holder to sell such Registrable Securities pursuant to Rule 415 at any time beginning on the effective date for such Registration Statement. A Registration Statement filed pursuant to this subsection 2.1.1 shall provide for the resale pursuant to any method or combination of methods legally available to, and requested prior to effectiveness by, the Holders. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause a Registration Statement filed pursuant to this subsection 2.1.1 to remain effective, and to be supplemented and amended to the extent necessary to ensure that such Registration Statement is available or, if not available, that another Registration Statement is available, for the resale of all the Registrable Securities held by the Holders until all such Registrable Securities have ceased to be Registrable Securities. When effective, a Registration Statement filed pursuant to this subsection 2.1.1 (including the documents incorporated therein by reference) will comply as to form in all material respects with all applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading (in the case of any Prospectus contained in such Registration Statement, in the light of the circumstances under which such statement is made).

2.1.2 Form S-3 Shelf. If the Company files a Form S-3 Shelf and thereafter the Company becomes ineligible to use Form S-3 for secondary sales, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to file a Form S-1 Registration Statement as promptly as reasonably practicable to replace the shelf registration statement that is a Form S-3 Shelf and have the Form S-1 Registration Statement declared effective as promptly as reasonably practicable and to cause such Form S-1 Registration Statement to remain effective, and to be supplemented and amended to the extent necessary to ensure that such Registration Statement is available or, if not available, that another Registration Statement is available, for the resale of all the Registrable Securities held by the Holders until all such Registrable Securities have ceased to be Registrable Securities.

2.1.3 Underwritten Offering. At any time and from time to time following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement required by subsection 2.1.1 or 2.1.2, any Holder may request to sell all or a portion of their Registrable Securities (a “**Demanding Holder**”) in an underwritten offering that is registered pursuant to such Registration Statement (an “**Underwritten Demand**”), provided that such Holder(s) (a) reasonably expect aggregate gross proceeds in excess of \$50,000,000 from such Underwritten Offering or (b) reasonably expects to sell all of the Registrable Securities held by such Holder in such Underwritten Offering but in no event less than \$10,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds. All requests for an Underwritten Offering shall be made by giving written notice to the Company (the “**Underwritten Demand Notice**”). Each Underwritten Demand Notice shall specify the approximate number of Registrable Securities proposed to be sold in the Underwritten Offering and the expected price range (net of underwriting discounts and commissions) of such Underwritten Offering. Within five (5) business days after receipt of any Underwritten Demand Notice, the Company shall give written notice of such requested Underwritten Offering (the “**Company Underwritten Demand Notice**”) to all other Holders of Registrable Securities (the “**Requesting Holders**”) and, subject to reductions consistent with the Pro Rata calculations in Section 2.1.5, shall include in such Underwritten Offering all Registrable Securities with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion therein, within five (5) days after sending the Company Underwritten Demand Notice. The Company shall enter into an underwriting agreement in a form as is customary in Underwritten Offerings of securities by the Company with the managing Underwriter or Underwriters selected by the initiating Demanding Holders with the written consent of the Company (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned) and shall take all such other reasonable actions as are requested by the managing Underwriter or Underwriters in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Securities. In connection with any Underwritten Offering contemplated by this subsection 2.1.3, subject to Section 3.3 and Article IV, the underwriting agreement into which each Holder and the Company shall enter shall contain such representations, covenants, indemnities and other rights and obligations of the Company and such Holders as are customary in underwritten offerings of securities. Under no circumstances shall the Company be obligated to effect (x) more than an aggregate of three (3) Underwritten Offerings pursuant to an Underwritten Demand by the Holders under this subsection 2.1.3 with respect to any or all Registrable Securities held by such Holders and (y) more than two (2) Underwritten Offerings per year pursuant to this subsection 2.1.3; provided, however, that an Underwritten Offering pursuant to an Underwritten Demand shall not be counted for such purposes unless a Registration Statement that may be available at such time has become effective and all of the Registrable Securities requested by the Requesting Holders and the Demanding Holders to be registered on behalf of the Requesting Holders and the Demanding Holders in such Registration Statement have been sold, in accordance with Section 3.1 of this Agreement.

2.1.4 Holder Information Required for Participation in Underwritten Offering. At least ten (10) business days prior to the first anticipated filing date of a Registration Statement pursuant to this Article II, the Company shall use reasonable best efforts to notify each Holder in writing (which may be by email) of the information reasonably necessary about the Holder to include such Holder's Registrable Securities in such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding anything else in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated to include such Holder's Registrable Securities to the extent the Company has not received such information, and received any other reasonably requested agreements or certificates, on or prior to the fifth business day prior to the first anticipated filing date of a Registration Statement pursuant to this Article II.

2.1.5 Reduction of Underwritten Offering. If the managing Underwriter or Underwriters in an Underwritten Offering, in good faith, advises the Company, the Demanding Holders and the Requesting Holders (if any) in writing that the dollar amount or number of Registrable Securities that the Demanding Holders and the Requesting Holders (if any) desire to sell, taken together with all other Common Stock or other equity securities that the Company desires to sell and the Common Stock, if any, as to which a Registration has been requested pursuant to separate written contractual piggy-back registration rights held by any other stockholders who desire to sell, exceeds the maximum dollar amount or maximum number of equity securities that can be sold in the Underwritten Offering without adversely affecting the proposed offering price, the timing, the distribution method, or the probability of success of such offering (such maximum dollar amount or maximum number of such securities, as applicable, the "**Maximum Number of Securities**"), then the Company shall include in such Underwritten Offering, as follows: (i) first, the Registrable Securities of the Demanding Holders (pro rata based on the respective number of Registrable Securities that each Demanding Holder has requested be included in such Underwritten Registration and the aggregate number of Registrable Securities that the Demanding Holders have requested be included in such Underwritten Registration (such proportion is referred to herein as "**Pro Rata**") that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities; (ii) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Securities has not been reached under the foregoing clause (i), the Registrable Securities of Requesting Holders (Pro Rata, based on the respective number of Registrable Securities that each Requesting Holder has so requested) exercising their rights to register their Registrable Securities pursuant to subsection 2.1.3 hereof, without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities; and (iii) third, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Securities has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), the Common Stock or other equity securities that the Company desires to sell, which can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities; and (iv) fourth, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Securities has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the Common Stock or other equity securities of other persons or entities that the Company is obligated to register in a Registration pursuant to separate written contractual arrangements with such persons and that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities.

2.1.6 Underwritten Offering Withdrawal. A majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders initiating an Underwritten Demand or a majority-in-interest of the Requesting Holders (if any), pursuant to a Registration under subsection 2.1.3 shall have the right to withdraw from a Registration pursuant to an Underwritten Offering pursuant to subsection 2.1.3 for any or no reason whatsoever upon written notification to the Company and the Underwriter or Underwriters (if any) of their intention to withdraw from such Registration at least five (5) business days prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement filed with the Commission with respect to the Registration of their Registrable Securities pursuant to such Underwritten Offering (or in the case of an Underwritten Registration pursuant to Rule 415, at least five (5) business days prior to the time of pricing of the applicable offering). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company shall be responsible for the Registration Expenses incurred in connection with a Registration pursuant to an Underwritten Offering prior to its withdrawal under this subsection 2.1.6.

2.2 Piggyback Registration.

2.2.1 Piggyback Rights. If the Company proposes to file a Registration Statement under the Securities Act with respect to an offering of equity securities, or securities or other obligations exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, equity securities, for its own account or for the account of stockholders of the Company (or by the Company and by the stockholders of the Company, including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof), other than a Registration Statement (i) filed in connection with any employee stock option or other benefit plan, (ii) for a rights offering or an exchange offer or offering of securities solely to the Company's existing stockholders, (iii) for an offering of debt that is convertible into equity securities of the Company or (iv) for a dividend reinvestment plan, then the Company shall give written notice of such proposed filing to all of the Holders of Registrable Securities as soon as practicable but not less than ten (10) days before the anticipated filing date of such Registration Statement, which notice shall (A) describe the amount and type of securities to be included in such offering, the intended method(s) of distribution, and the name of the proposed managing Underwriter or Underwriters, if any, in such offering, and (B) offer to all of the Holders of Registrable Securities the opportunity to register the sale of such number of Registrable Securities as such Holders may request in writing within five (5) days after receipt of such written notice (such Registration a "**Piggyback Registration**"). The Company shall, in good faith, cause such Registrable Securities to be included in such Piggyback Registration and shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the managing Underwriter or Underwriters of a proposed Underwritten Offering to permit the Registrable Securities requested by the Holders pursuant to this subsection 2.2.1 to be included in a Piggyback Registration on the same terms and conditions as any similar securities of the Company included in such Registration and to permit the sale or other disposition of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof. All such Holders proposing to distribute their Registrable Securities through an Underwritten Offering under this subsection 2.2.1 shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the Underwriter(s) selected for such Underwritten Offering by the Company.

2.2.2 Reduction of Piggyback Registration. If the managing Underwriter or Underwriters in an Underwritten Registration that is to be a Piggyback Registration, in good faith, advises the Company and the Holders of Registrable Securities participating in the Piggyback Registration in writing that the dollar amount or number of the shares of Common Stock that the Company desires to sell, taken together with (i) the shares of Common Stock, if any, as to which Registration has been demanded pursuant to separate written contractual arrangements with persons or entities other than the Holders of Registrable Securities hereunder (ii) the Registrable Securities as to which registration has been requested pursuant to Section 2.2 hereof, and (iii) the shares of Common Stock, if any, as to which Registration has been requested pursuant to separate written contractual piggy-back registration rights of other stockholders of the Company, exceeds the Maximum Number of Securities, then:

(a) If the Registration is undertaken for the Company's account, the Company shall include in any such Registration (A) first, the Common Stock or other equity securities that the Company desires to sell, which can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities; (B) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Securities has not been reached under the foregoing clause (A), the Registrable Securities of Holders exercising their rights to register their Registrable Securities pursuant to subsection 2.2.1 hereof, Pro Rata, which can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities; and (C) third, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Securities has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), the Common Stock, if any, as to which Registration has been requested or demanded pursuant to written contractual piggyback registration rights of other stockholders of the Company, which can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities;

(b) If the Registration is pursuant to a request by persons or entities other than the Holders of Registrable Securities, then the Company shall include in any such Registration (A) first, the Common Stock or other equity securities, if any, of such requesting persons or entities, other than the Holders of Registrable Securities, which can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities; (B) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Securities has not been reached under the foregoing clause (A), the Registrable Securities of Holders exercising their rights to register their Registrable Securities pursuant to subsection 2.2.1, Pro Rata, which can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities; (C) third, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Securities has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), the Common Stock or other equity securities that the Company desires to sell, which can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities; and (D) fourth, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Securities has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A), (B) and (C), the Common Stock or other equity securities for the account of other persons or entities that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to separate written contractual arrangements with such persons or entities, which can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Securities.

2.2.3 Piggyback Registration Withdrawal. Any Holder of Registrable Securities shall have the right to withdraw from a Piggyback Registration for any or no reason whatsoever upon written notification to the Company and the Underwriter or Underwriters (if any) of his, her or its intention to withdraw from such Piggyback Registration at least five (5) business days prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement filed with the Commission with respect to such Piggyback Registration (or in the case of an Underwritten Registration pursuant to Rule 415, at least five (5) business days prior to the time of pricing of the applicable offering). The Company (whether on its own good faith determination or as the result of a request for withdrawal by persons pursuant to separate written contractual obligations) may withdraw a Registration Statement filed with the Commission in connection with a Piggyback Registration at any time prior to the effectiveness of such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company shall be responsible for the Registration Expenses incurred in connection with the Piggyback Registration prior to its withdrawal under this subsection 2.2.3.

2.2.4 Unlimited Piggyback Registration Rights. For purposes of clarity, any Registration effected pursuant to Section 2.2 hereof shall not be counted as a Registration pursuant to an Underwritten Offering effected under subsection 2.1.3.

2.3 Restrictions on Registration Rights. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company shall not be obligated to (but may, at its sole option) (A) effect an Underwritten Offering (i) within sixty (60) days after the closing of an Underwritten Offering or (ii) during the period starting with the date sixty (60) days prior to the Company's good faith estimate of the date of the filing of, and ending on a date one hundred and twenty (120) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated Registration and provided that the Company has delivered written notice to the Holders prior to receipt of an Underwritten Demand pursuant to subsection 2.1.3 and it continues to actively employ, in good faith, all reasonable best efforts to cause the applicable Registration Statement to become effective or (B) file a Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or effect an Underwritten Offering (or, if the Company has filed a shelf Registration Statement and has included Registrable Securities therein, the Company shall be entitled to suspend the offer and sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement) for a period of up to forty-five (45) days (i) if the Holders have requested an Underwritten Demand and the Company and the Holders are unable to obtain the commitment of Underwriters to firmly underwrite the offer; or (ii) in the good faith judgment of the Board such Underwritten Offering would be materially detrimental to the Company and the Board concludes as a result that it is essential to defer the filing of such Registration Statement at such time, provided that in each case of (i) and (ii) the Company shall furnish to such Holders a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board it would be materially detrimental to the Company for such Registration Statement to be filed in the near future and that it is therefore essential to defer the filing of such Registration Statement and provided, further, that the Company shall not defer its obligation in this manner more than once in any 12 month period.

2.4 Waiver. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, unless the Company is notified in writing to the contrary by the Anchor Investor, (A) each Anchor Investor hereby waives any and all rights (i) to receive notice of any Underwritten Offering as provided for in this Section 2 or (ii) to participate in any such Underwritten Offering, and (B) the Company hereby agrees not to notify any Anchor Investor of any Underwritten Offering or provide any Anchor Investor with any information relating thereto.

ARTICLE III COMPANY PROCEDURES

3.1 General Procedures. If the Company is required to effect the Registration of Registrable Securities, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to effect such Registration to permit the sale of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended plan of distribution thereof, and pursuant thereto the Company shall, as expeditiously as possible:

3.1.1 prepare and file with the Commission within fifteen (15) business days a Registration Statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and remain effective until all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement have been sold;

3.1.2 prepare and file with the Commission such amendments and post-effective amendments to the Registration Statement, and such supplements to the Prospectus, as may be reasonably requested by any Holder or any Underwriter of Registrable Securities or as may be required by the rules, regulations or instructions applicable to the registration form used by the Company or by the Securities Act or rules and regulations thereunder to keep the Registration Statement effective until all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement are sold in accordance with the intended plan of distribution set forth in such Registration Statement or supplement to the Prospectus;

3.1.3 prior to filing a Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, furnish without charge to the Underwriters, if any, and each Holder of Registrable Securities included in such Registration, and such Holder's legal counsel, copies of such Registration Statement as proposed to be filed, each amendment and supplement to such Registration Statement (in each case including all exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein), the Prospectus included in such Registration Statement (including each preliminary Prospectus), and such other documents as the Underwriters and each Holder of Registrable Securities included in such Registration or the legal counsel for any such Holders may request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Holders;

3.1.4 prior to any Underwritten Offering of Registrable Securities, use its reasonable best efforts to (i) register or qualify the Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement under such securities or “blue sky” laws of such jurisdictions in the United States as any Holder of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement (in light of their intended plan of distribution) may request and (ii) take such action necessary to cause such Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental authorities as may be necessary by virtue of the business and operations of the Company and do any and all other acts and things that may be necessary or advisable to enable the Holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities in such jurisdictions; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify or take any action to which it would be subject to general service of process or taxation in any such jurisdiction where it is not then otherwise so subject;

3.1.5 cause all such Registrable Securities to be listed on each securities exchange or automated quotation system on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

3.1.6 provide a transfer agent or warrant agent, as applicable, and registrar for all such Registrable Securities no later than the effective date of such Registration Statement;

3.1.7 advise each seller of such Registrable Securities, promptly after it shall receive notice or obtain knowledge thereof, of the issuance of any stop order by the Commission suspending the effectiveness of such Registration Statement or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose and promptly use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or to obtain its withdrawal if such stop order should be issued;

3.1.8 at least five (5) days prior to the filing of any Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document that is to be incorporated by reference into such Registration Statement or Prospectus, furnish a copy thereof to each seller of such Registrable Securities and its counsel, including, without limitation, providing copies promptly upon receipt of any comment letters received with respect to any such Registration Statement or Prospectus;

3.1.9 notify the Holders at any time when a Prospectus relating to such Registration Statement is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, of the happening of any event as a result of which the Prospectus included in such Registration Statement, as then in effect, includes a Misstatement, and then to correct such Misstatement as set forth in Section 3.4 hereof;

3.1.10 permit a representative of the Holders (such representative to be selected by a majority of the participating Holders), the Underwriter(s), if any, and any attorney or accountant retained by such Holders or Underwriter(s) to participate, at each such person’s own expense, in the preparation of the Registration Statement, and cause the Company’s officers, directors and employees to supply all information reasonably requested by any such representative, Underwriter, attorney or accountant in connection with the Registration; provided, however, that any such representative or Underwriter enters into a confidentiality agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Company, prior to the release or disclosure of any such information; and provided further, the Company may not include the name of any Holder or Underwriter or any information regarding any Holder or Underwriter in any Registration Statement or Prospectus, any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement or Prospectus, any document that is to be incorporated by reference into such Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any response to any comment letter, without the prior written consent of such Holder or Underwriter and providing each such Holder or Underwriter a reasonable amount of time to review and comment on such applicable document, which comments the Company shall include unless contrary to applicable law;

3.1.11 obtain a “cold comfort” letter from the Company’s independent registered public accountants in the event of an Underwritten Registration which the participating Holders may rely on, in customary form and covering such matters of the type customarily covered by “cold comfort” letters as the managing Underwriter may reasonably request, and reasonably satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the participating Holders;

3.1.12 on the date the Registrable Securities are delivered for sale pursuant to such Registration, obtain an opinion and negative assurance letter, dated such date, of counsel representing the Company for the purposes of such Registration, addressed to the Holders, the placement agent or sales agent, if any, and the Underwriter(s), if any, covering such legal matters with respect to the Registration in respect of which such opinion is being given as the Holders, placement agent, sales agent, or Underwriter(s) may reasonably request and as are customarily included in such opinions and negative assurance letters, and reasonably satisfactory to a majority in interest of the participating Holders;

3.1.13 in the event of any Underwritten Offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the managing Underwriter of such offering;

3.1.14 make available to its security holders, as soon as reasonably practicable, an earnings statement covering the period of at least twelve (12) months beginning with the first day of the Company's first full calendar quarter after the effective date of the Registration Statement which satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder (or any successor rule promulgated thereafter by the Commission);

3.1.15 if the Registration involves the Registration of Registrable Securities involving gross proceeds in excess of \$50,000,000, use its reasonable best efforts to make available senior executives of the Company to participate in customary "road show" presentations that may be reasonably requested by the Underwriter(s) in any Underwritten Offering; and

3.1.16 otherwise, in good faith, cooperate reasonably with, and take such customary actions as may reasonably be requested by the Holders, in connection with such Registration.

3.2 Registration Expenses. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Registration Expenses of all Registrations shall be borne by the Company. It is acknowledged by the Holders that the Holders shall bear all incremental selling expenses relating to the sale of Registrable Securities, such as Underwriters' commissions and discounts, brokerage fees, Underwriter marketing costs and, other than as set forth in the definition of "Registration Expenses," all reasonable fees and expenses of any legal counsel representing any Holder.

3.3 Requirements for Participation in Underwritten Offerings. No person or entity may participate in any Underwritten Offering for equity securities of the Company pursuant to a Registration initiated by the Company hereunder unless such person or entity (i) agrees to sell such person's or entity's securities on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Company and (ii) completes and executes all customary questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, lock-up agreements, underwriting agreements and other customary documents as may be reasonably required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements.

3.4 Suspension of Sales; Adverse Disclosure. Upon receipt of written notice from the Company that a Registration Statement or Prospectus contains a Misstatement, each of the Holders shall forthwith discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities until it has received copies of a supplemented or amended Prospectus correcting the Misstatement (it being understood that the Company hereby covenants to prepare and file such supplement or amendment as soon as practicable after the time of such notice), or until it is advised in writing by the Company that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed. If the filing, initial effectiveness or continued use of a Registration Statement in respect of any Registration at any time would require the Company to make an Adverse Disclosure or would require the inclusion in such Registration Statement of financial statements that are unavailable to the Company for reasons beyond the Company's control, the Company may, upon giving prompt written notice of such action to the Holders, delay the filing or initial effectiveness of, or suspend use of, such Registration Statement for the shortest period of time, but in no event more than forty-five (45) days, determined in good faith by the Company to be necessary for such purpose. In the event the Company exercises its rights under the preceding sentence, the Holders agree to suspend, immediately upon their receipt of the notice referred to above, their use of the Prospectus relating to any Registration in connection with any sale or offer to sell Registrable Securities. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders of the expiration of any period during which it exercised its rights under this Section 3.4.

3.5 Reporting Obligations. As long as any Holder shall own Registrable Securities, the Company, at all times while it shall be a reporting company under the Exchange Act, covenants to file timely (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to Sections 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Company further covenants that it shall take such further action as any Holder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Holder to sell shares of the Common Stock held by such Holder without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144, including providing any legal opinions. Upon the request of any Holder, the Company shall deliver to such Holder a written certification of a duly authorized officer as to whether it has complied with such requirements.

3.6 Lock-Up Restrictions.

3.6.1 During the applicable Lock-Up Periods, none of the Existing Holders shall offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise dispose of or distribute any shares of Common Stock that are subject to an applicable Lock-Up Period or any securities convertible into, exercisable for, exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive shares of Common Stock that are subject to an applicable Lock-Up Period, whether now owned or hereinafter acquired, that is owned directly by such Existing Holder (including securities held as a custodian) or with respect to which such Existing Holder has beneficial ownership within the rules and regulations of the Commission (such securities that are subject to an applicable Lock-Up Period, the "*Restricted Securities*"), other than any transfer to an affiliate of an Existing Holder or to a Permitted Transferee, as applicable. The foregoing restriction is expressly agreed to preclude each Existing Holder, as applicable, from engaging in any hedging or other transaction with respect to Restricted Securities which is designed to or which reasonably could be expected to lead to or result in a sale or disposition of the Restricted Securities even if such Restricted Securities would be disposed of by someone other than such Existing Holder. Such prohibited hedging or other transactions include any short sale or any purchase, sale or grant of any right (including any put or call option) with respect to any of the Restricted Securities of the applicable Existing Holder, or with respect to any security that includes, relates to, or derives any significant part of its value from such Restricted Securities.

3.6.2 Each Existing Holder hereby represents and warrants that it now has and, except as contemplated by this subsection 3.6.2 for the duration of the applicable Lock-Up Period, will have good and marketable title to its Restricted Securities, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, and claims that could impact the ability of such Existing Holder to comply with the foregoing restrictions. Each Existing Holder agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of any Restricted Securities during the applicable Lock-Up Period.

ARTICLE IV INDEMNIFICATION AND CONTRIBUTION

4.1 Indemnification.

4.1.1 The Company agrees to indemnify, to the extent permitted by law, each Holder of Registrable Securities, its officers and directors and each person who controls such Holder (within the meaning of the Securities Act) against all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses (including attorneys' fees) caused by any untrue or alleged untrue statement of material fact contained in any Registration Statement, Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, except insofar as the same are caused by or contained in any information furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein. The Company shall indemnify the Underwriters, their officers and directors and each person who controls such Underwriters (within the meaning of the Securities Act) to the same extent as provided in the foregoing with respect to the indemnification of the Holder.

4.1.2 In connection with any Registration Statement in which a Holder of Registrable Securities is participating, such Holder shall furnish to the Company in writing such information and affidavits as the Company reasonably requests for use in connection with any such Registration Statement or Prospectus and, to the extent permitted by law, shall indemnify the Company, its directors and officers and agents and each person who controls the Company (within the meaning of the Securities Act) against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses (including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees) resulting from any untrue statement of material fact contained in the Registration Statement, Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or any omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, but only to the extent that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information or affidavit so furnished in writing by such Holder expressly for use therein; The Holders of Registrable Securities shall indemnify the Underwriters, their officers, directors and each person who controls such Underwriters (within the meaning of the Securities Act) to the same extent as provided in the foregoing with respect to indemnification of the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, the obligation to indemnify under this Section 4.1.2 shall be several, not joint and several, among the Holders of Registrable Securities, and the total liability of a Holder under this Section 4.1.2 shall be in proportion to and limited to the net proceeds received by such Holder from the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

4.1.3 Any person entitled to indemnification herein shall (i) give prompt written notice to the indemnifying party of any claim with respect to which it seeks indemnification (provided that the failure to give prompt notice shall not impair any person's right to indemnification hereunder to the extent such failure has not materially prejudiced the indemnifying party) and (ii) unless in such indemnified party's reasonable judgment a conflict of interest between such indemnified and indemnifying parties may exist with respect to such claim, permit such indemnifying party to assume the defense of such claim with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party. If such defense is assumed, the indemnifying party shall not be subject to any liability for any settlement made by the indemnified party without its consent (but such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld). An indemnifying party who is not entitled to, or elects not to, assume the defense of a claim shall not be obligated to pay the fees and expenses of more than one counsel (plus local counsel) for all parties indemnified by such indemnifying party with respect to such claim, unless in the reasonable judgment of any indemnified party a conflict of interest may exist between such indemnified party and any other of such indemnified parties with respect to such claim. No indemnifying party shall, without the consent of the indemnified party, consent to the entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement which cannot be settled in all respects by the payment of money (and such money is so paid by the indemnifying party pursuant to the terms of such settlement) or which settlement does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect to such claim or litigation.

4.1.4 The indemnification provided for under this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the indemnified party or any officer, director or controlling person of such indemnified party and shall survive the transfer of securities.

4.1.5 If the indemnification provided under Section 4.1 hereof from the indemnifying party is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses referred to herein, then the indemnifying party, in lieu of indemnifying the indemnified party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by the indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact, was made by, or relates to information supplied by, such indemnifying party or indemnified party, and the indemnifying party's and indemnified party's relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action; provided, however, that the liability of any Holder under this subsection 4.1.5 shall be limited to the amount of the net proceeds received by such Holder in such offering giving rise to such liability. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of the losses or other liabilities referred to above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in subsections 4.1.1, 4.1.2 and 4.1.3 above, any legal or other fees, charges or expenses reasonably incurred by such party in connection with any investigation or proceeding. The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this subsection 4.1.5 were determined by Pro Rata allocation or by any other method of allocation, which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this subsection 4.1.5. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution pursuant to this subsection 4.1.5 from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

**ARTICLE V
MISCELLANEOUS**

5.1 Notices. Any notice or communication under this Agreement must be in writing and given by (i) deposit in the United States mail, addressed to the party to be notified, postage prepaid and registered or certified with return receipt requested, (ii) delivery in person or by courier service providing evidence of delivery, or (iii) transmission by hand delivery, facsimile or electronic mail. Each notice or communication that is mailed, delivered, or transmitted in the manner described above shall be deemed sufficiently given, served, sent, and received, in the case of mailed notices, on the third business day following the date on which it is mailed and, in the case of notices delivered by courier service, hand delivery, facsimile or electronic mail, at such time as it is delivered to the addressee (with the delivery receipt or the affidavit of messenger) or at such time as delivery is refused by the addressee upon presentation. Any notice or communication under this Agreement must be addressed, if to the Company, to: Canoo Inc., Attention: Ulrich Kranz & Andrew Wolstan, 19951 Mariner Avenue, Torrance, CA 90503 with a copy to Cooley LLP, Attention: Dave Peinsipp, Kristin Vanderpas, Garth Osterman and Dave Young, 101 California Street, 5th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94111, and, if to any Holder, at such Holder's address or contact information as set forth in the Company's books and records. Any party may change its address for notice at any time and from time to time by written notice to the other parties hereto, and such change of address shall become effective thirty (30) days after delivery of such notice as provided in this Section 5.1.

5.2 Assignment: No Third Party Beneficiaries.

5.2.1 This Agreement and the rights, duties and obligations of the Company and the Holder of Registrable Securities, as the case may be, hereunder may not be assigned or delegated by the Company or the Holders of Registrable Securities, as the case may be, in whole or in part, except in connection with a transfer of Registrable Securities by such Holder to a Permitted Transferee but only if such Permitted Transferee agrees to become bound by the transfer restrictions set forth in this Agreement.

5.2.2 Prior to the expiration of any Lock-Up Period, no Holder subject to any such Lock-Up Period may assign or delegate such Holder's rights, duties or obligations under this Agreement, in whole or in part, in violation of the applicable Lock-Up Period, except in connection with a transfer of Registrable Securities by such Holder to a Permitted Transferee but only if such Permitted Transferee agrees to become bound by the transfer restrictions set forth in this Agreement.

5.2.3 This Agreement and the provisions hereof shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of each of the parties and its successors and the permitted assigns of the Holders, which shall include Permitted Transferees.

5.2.4 This Agreement shall not confer any rights or benefits on any persons that are not parties hereto, other than as expressly set forth in this Agreement and Section 5.2 hereof.

5.2.5 No assignment by any party hereto of such party's rights, duties and obligations hereunder shall be binding upon or obligate the Company unless and until the Company shall have received (i) written notice of such assignment as provided in Section 5.1 hereof and (ii) the written agreement of the assignee, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to be bound by the terms and provisions of this Agreement (which may be accomplished by an addendum or certificate of joinder to this Agreement). Any transfer or assignment made other than as provided in this Section 5.2 shall be null and void.

5.3 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts (including facsimile or PDF counterparts), each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute the same instrument, but only one of which need be produced.

5.4 Governing Law; Venue. NOTWITHSTANDING THE PLACE WHERE THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE EXECUTED BY ANY OF THE PARTIES HERETO, THE PARTIES EXPRESSLY AGREE THAT (I) THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AS APPLIED TO AGREEMENTS AMONG NEW YORK RESIDENTS ENTERED INTO AND TO BE PERFORMED ENTIRELY WITHIN NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS OF SUCH JURISDICTION AND (II) THE VENUE FOR ANY ACTION TAKEN WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE ANY STATE OR FEDERAL COURT IN NEW YORK COUNTY IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

5.5 Amendments and Modifications. Upon the written consent of the Company and the Holders of at least a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities at the time in question, compliance with any of the provisions, covenants and conditions set forth in this Agreement may be waived, or any of such provisions, covenants or conditions may be amended or modified; provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) any amendment hereto or waiver hereof that adversely affects either the Existing Holders as a group or the New Holders as a group, as the case may be, in a manner that is materially adversely different from the New Holders or the Existing Holders, respectively, shall require the consent of at least a majority-in-interest of the Registrable Securities held by such Existing Holders or a majority-in-interest of the Registrable Securities held by the New Holders, as applicable, at the time in question so affected; provided, further, that notwithstanding the foregoing, any amendment hereto or waiver hereof that adversely affects one Holder or group of affiliated Holders, solely in its capacity as a holder of the shares of capital stock of the Company, in a manner that is materially different from the other Holders (in such capacity) shall require the consent of the Holder or group of affiliated Holders so affected and (b) any amendment hereto or waiver hereof that adversely affects the rights of any Anchor Investor shall require the consent of such entity. No course of dealing between any Holder or the Company and any other party hereto or any failure or delay on the part of a Holder or the Company in exercising any rights or remedies under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of any rights or remedies of any Holder or the Company. No single or partial exercise of any rights or remedies under this Agreement by a party shall operate as a waiver or preclude the exercise of any other rights or remedies hereunder or thereunder by such party.

5.6 Other Registration Rights. The Company represents and warrants that no person, other than a Holder of Registrable Securities, has any right to require the Company to register any securities of the Company for sale or to include such securities of the Company in any Registration filed by the Company for the sale of securities for its own account or for the account of any other person. Further, the Company represents and warrants that this Agreement supersedes any other registration rights agreement or agreement with similar terms and conditions and in the event of a conflict between any such agreement or agreements and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail.

5.7 Term. This Agreement shall terminate upon the earlier of (i) the tenth anniversary of the date of this Agreement and (ii) the date as of which (A) all of the Registrable Securities have been sold or disposed of or (B) the Holders of all Registrable Securities are permitted to sell the Registrable Securities under Rule 144 (or any similar provision) under the Securities Act without limitation on the amount of securities sold or the manner of sale and without compliance with the current public reporting requirements set forth under Rule 144(i)(2). The provisions of Section 3.5 and Article IV shall survive any termination.

5.8 Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and agreement between the parties as to the matters covered herein and supersedes and replaces any prior understanding, agreement or statement of intent, in each case, written or oral, of any and every nature with respect thereto.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first written above.

COMPANY:

CANOO INC., a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Ulrich Kranz
Name: Ulrich Kranz
Title: Chief Executive Officer

SPONSOR:

HENNESSY CAPITAL PARTNERS IV LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

By: Hennessy Capital LLC, its managing member

By: /s/ Daniel J. Hennessy
Name: Daniel J. Hennessy
Title: Manager

OTHER PRE-IPO HOLDERS:

HC NCBR FUND

By: /s/ Christopher Biasotti
Name: Christopher Biasotti
Title: Authorized Signatory

BLACKROCK CREDIT ALPHA MASTER FUND L.P.

By: /s/ Christopher Biasotti
Name: Christopher Biasotti
Title: Authorized Signatory

/s/ Greg Ethridge
Name: Greg Ethridge

/s/ Nicholas A. Petruska
Name: Nicholas A. Petruska

/s/ Bradley Bell
Name: Bradley Bell

[Signature Page to Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement]

/s/ Richard Burns

Name: Richard Burns

/s/ Juan Carlos Mas

Name: Juan Carlos Mas

/s/ Gretchen W. McClain

Name: Gretchen W. McClain

/s/ James F. O'Neil III

Name: James F. O'Neil III

/s/ Peter Shea

Name: Peter Shea

NEW HOLDERS:

DD GLOBAL HOLDINGS LIMITED

By: /s/ LI Pak Tam

Name: LI Pak Tam

Title: Director

CHAMP KEY LIMITED

By: /s/ LI Pak Tam

Name: LI Pak Tam

Title: Authorized Signatory

REMARKABLE VIEWS CONSULTANTS LTD

By: /s/ Victor Wei Bin Chu

Name: Victor Wei Bin Chu

Title: Director

[Signature Page to Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement]

FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

_____, 2020

Canoo Inc.
19951 Mariner Ave
Torrance, California 90503

Re: Lock-Up Agreement Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter agreement (this "**Letter Agreement**") is being delivered to you in accordance with the Merger Agreement and Plan of Reorganization (the "**Merger Agreement**") entered into by and among Canoo Inc., a Delaware corporation f/k/a Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV (the "**Company**"), HCAC IV First Merger Sub, Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company ("**First Merger Sub**"), HCAC IV Second Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company ("**Second Merger Sub**"), and Canoo Holdings Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands ("**Canoo**"), pursuant to which, through a series of mergers at the Closing with HCAC IV First Merger Sub, Ltd. and HCAC IV Second Merger Sub, LLC, Canoo will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Merger Agreement.

In order to induce the Company to proceed with the Transactions and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned (the "**Securityholder**") hereby agrees with the Company as follows:

1. Subject to the exceptions set forth herein, the Securityholder agrees not to, without the prior written consent of the board of directors of the Company, (i) sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of or agree to dispose of, directly or indirectly, or establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position within the meaning of Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission promulgated thereunder, any shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company ("**Common Stock**") held by it immediately after the Closing, any shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of Common Stock held by it immediately after the Closing, or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock held by it immediately after the Closing, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any of such shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, whether any such transaction is to be settled by delivery of such securities, in cash or otherwise or (iii) publicly announce any intention to effect any transaction specified in clause (i) or (ii) (the actions specified in clauses (i)-(iii), collectively, "**Transfer**") until 180 days after the Closing (the "**Lock-up**").

2. The restrictions set forth in paragraph 1 shall not apply to:

(i) in the case of an entity, Transfers to a stockholder, partner, member or affiliate of such entity;

- (ii) in the case of an individual, Transfers by gift to members of the individual's immediate family (as defined below) or to a trust, the beneficiary of which is a member of one of the individual's immediate family, an affiliate of such person or to a charitable organization;
- (iii) in the case of an individual, Transfers by virtue of laws of descent and distribution upon death of the individual;
- (iv) in the case of an individual, Transfers pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order;
- (v) in the case of an entity, Transfers by virtue of the laws of the state of the entity's organization and the entity's organizational documents upon dissolution of the entity;
- (vi) transactions relating to Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock acquired in open market transactions after the Closing, *provided* that no such transaction is required to be, or is, publicly announced (whether on Form 4, Form 5 or otherwise, other than a required filing on Schedule 13F, 13G or 13G/A) during the Lock-Up;
- (vii) the exercise of any options or warrants to purchase Common Stock (which exercises may be effected on a cashless basis to the extent the instruments representing such options or warrants permit exercises on a cashless basis);
- (viii) Transfers to the Company to satisfy tax withholding obligations pursuant to the Company's equity incentive plans or arrangements;
- (ix) Transfers to the Company pursuant to any contractual arrangement in effect at the Closing that provides for the repurchase by the Company or forfeiture of the Securityholder's Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock in connection with the termination of the Securityholder's service to the Company;
- (x) the entry, by the Securityholder, at any time after the Closing, of any trading plan providing for the sale of Common Stock by the Securityholder, which trading plan meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c) under the Exchange Act, *provided, however*, that such plan does not provide for, or permit, the sale of any Common Stock during the Lock-Up and no public announcement or filing is voluntarily made or required regarding such plan during the Lock-Up;
- (xi) transactions in the event of completion of a liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of the Company's securityholders having the right to exchange their shares of Common Stock for cash, securities or other property;
- (xii) Transfers of shares of Common Stock acquired by the Securityholder in the Private Placements; and
- (xiii) transactions to satisfy any U.S. federal, state, or local income tax obligations of the Securityholder (or its direct or indirect owners) arising from a change in the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*"), or the U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder (the "*Regulations*") after the date on which the Merger Agreement was executed by the parties, and such change prevents the Transactions from qualifying as a "reorganization" pursuant to Section 368 of the Code (and the Transactions do not qualify for similar tax-free treatment pursuant to any successor or other provision of the Code or Regulations taking into account such changes).

provided, however, that in the case of clauses (i) through (v), these permitted transferees must enter into a written agreement, in substantially the form of this Letter Agreement (it being understood that any references to “immediate family” in the agreement executed by such transferee shall expressly refer only to the immediate family of the Securityholder and not to the immediate family of the transferee), agreeing to be bound by these Transfer restrictions. For purposes of this paragraph, “immediate family” shall mean a spouse, domestic partner, child, grandchild or other lineal descendant (including by adoption), father, mother, brother or sister of the Securityholder; and “affiliate” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

3. The Securityholder hereby represents and warrants that such Securityholder has full power and authority to enter into this Letter Agreement and that this Letter Agreement constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Securityholder, enforceable in accordance with its terms. Upon request, the Securityholder will execute any additional documents necessary in connection with enforcement hereof. Any obligations of the Securityholder shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of the Securityholder from and after the date hereof.

4. This Letter Agreement constitutes the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the parties hereto, written or oral, to the extent they relate in any way to the subject matter hereof or the transactions contemplated hereby. This Letter Agreement may not be changed, amended, modified or waived (other than to correct a typographical error) as to any particular provision, except by a written instrument executed by all parties hereto.

5. No party hereto may assign either this Letter Agreement or any of its rights, interests or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party. Any purported assignment in violation of this paragraph shall be void and ineffectual and shall not operate to transfer or assign any interest or title to the purported assignee. This Letter Agreement shall be binding on the Securityholder and each of its respective successors, heirs and assigns and permitted transferees.

6. This Letter Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to conflicts of law principles that would result in the application of the substantive laws of another jurisdiction. The parties hereto (i) all agree that any action, proceeding, claim or dispute arising out of, or relating in any way to, this Letter Agreement shall be brought and enforced in any Delaware Chancery Court, and irrevocably submit to such jurisdiction and venue, which jurisdiction and venue shall be exclusive and (ii) waive any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and venue or that such courts represent an inconvenient forum.

7. This Letter Agreement shall terminate on the expiration of the Lock-up.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Very truly yours,

(Name of Securityholder – Please Print)

(Signature)

(Name of Signatory if Securityholder is an entity – Please Print)

(Title of Signatory if Securityholder is an entity – Please
Print)

Address: _____

[Signature Page to Letter Agreement]

CANOO Inc.

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This **Indemnification Agreement** (this "**Agreement**") is dated as of _____, 2020 and is between Canoo Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and _____ ("**Indemnitee**").

Recitals

A. Indemnitee's service to the Company substantially benefits the Company.

B. Individuals are reluctant to serve as directors or officers of corporations or in certain other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or indemnification against the risks of claims and actions against them arising out of such service.

C. Indemnitee does not regard the protection currently provided by applicable law, the Company's governing documents and any insurance as adequate under the present circumstances, and Indemnitee may not be willing to serve as a director or officer without additional protection.

D. In order to induce Indemnitee to continue to provide services to the Company, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company to contractually obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, Indemnitee as permitted by applicable law.

E. This Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the indemnification provided in the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws, and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and this Agreement shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor shall this Agreement be deemed to limit, diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

Agreement

The parties agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

(a) "**Beneficial Owner**" shall have the meaning given to such term in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; provided, however, that "Beneficial Owner" shall exclude any Person otherwise becoming a Beneficial Owner solely by reason of (i) the stockholders of the Company approving a merger of the Company with another Person, or entering into tender or support agreements relating thereto, provided such merger was approved by the Company's board of directors, or (ii) the Company's board of directors approving a sale of securities by the Company to such Person.

(b) A "**Change in Control**" shall be deemed to occur upon the earliest to occur after the date of this Agreement of any of the following events:

(i) *Acquisition of Stock by Third Party.* Any Person (as defined below) becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities;

(ii) *Change in Board Composition.* During any period of two consecutive years (not including any period prior to the execution of this Agreement), individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted the Company's board of directors and any Approved Directors cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Company's board of directors. "Approved Directors" means new directors (other than a director designated by a person who has entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in Sections 1(b)(i), 1(b)(iii) or 1(b)(iv)) whose election or nomination by the board of directors (or, if applicable, by the Company's stockholders) was approved by a vote of at least two thirds of the directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of such two-year period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved;

(iii) *Corporate Transactions.* The effective date of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other entity, other than a merger or consolidation that would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation and with the power to elect a majority of the board of directors or other governing body of such surviving entity; or

(iv) *Liquidation.* The approval by the Company's board of directors of a complete liquidation or the dissolution of the Company or an agreement for the sale, lease or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; or

(v) *Other Events.* Any other event of a nature that would be required to be reported in response to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A (or in response to any similar item on any similar schedule or form) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirement.

(c) "*Corporate Status*" describes the status of a person who is or was a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or any other Enterprise.

(d) "*DGCL*" means the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

(e) "*Disinterested Director*" means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(f) "*Enterprise*" means the Company and any other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.

(g) "*Expenses*" include all reasonable and actually incurred attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees and costs of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding. Expenses also include (i) Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersede as bond or other appeal bond or their equivalent, and (ii) for purposes of Section 10(d), Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

(h) **“Independent Counsel”** means a law firm, or a partner or member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent (i) the Company, any Enterprise or Indemnitee in any matter material to any such party (other than as Independent Counsel with respect to matters concerning Indemnitee under this Agreement, or other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term Independent Counsel shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement.

(i) **“Person”** shall have the meaning set forth in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; *provided, however*, that Person shall exclude (i) the Company, (ii) any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company, and (iii) any corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.

(j) **“Proceeding”** means any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, mediation, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative or investigative nature, whether formal or informal, including any appeal therefrom and including without limitation any such Proceeding pending as of the date of this Agreement, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party, a potential party, a non-party witness or otherwise by reason of (i) the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director or officer of the Company, (ii) any action taken by Indemnitee or any action or inaction on Indemnitee’s part while acting as a director or officer of the Company, or (iii) the fact that he or she is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or any other Enterprise, in each case whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any liability or Expense is incurred for which indemnification or advancement of expenses can be provided under this Agreement.

(k) **“to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law”** means to the fullest extent permitted by all applicable laws, including without limitation: (i) the fullest extent permitted by DGCL as of the date of this Agreement and (ii) the fullest extent authorized or permitted by any amendments to or replacements of the DGCL adopted after the date of this Agreement that increase the extent to which a corporation may indemnify its officers and directors.

(l) In connection with any Proceeding relating to an employee benefit plan: references to **“fines”** shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to any employee benefit plan; references to **“serving at the request of the Company”** shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner **“not opposed to the best interests of the Company”** as referred to in this Agreement.

2. Indemnity in Third-Party Proceedings. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or witness or other participant in any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 2, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein.

3. Indemnity in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a witness or other participant in any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 3, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein.

4. Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, in circumstances where indemnification is not available under Section 2 or 3, as the case may be, to the fullest extent permitted by law and to the extent that Indemnitee is a party to, and is successful (on the merits or otherwise) in defense of, any Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith. For purposes of this Section 4, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

5. Exclusions. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding):

(a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any statute, insurance policy, indemnity provision, vote or otherwise, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid;

(b) for an accounting or disgorgement of profits pursuant to Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of federal, state or local statutory law or common law, if Indemnitee is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);

(c) for any reimbursement of the Company by Indemnitee of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by Indemnitee from the sale of securities of the Company, as required in each case under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (including any such reimbursements that arise from an accounting restatement of the Company pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "*Sarbanes-Oxley Act*"), or the payment to the Company of profits arising from the purchase and sale by Indemnitee of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act), if Indemnitee is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);

(d) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees, agents or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Company's board of directors authorized the Proceeding (or the relevant part of the Proceeding) prior to its initiation, (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law, (iii) otherwise authorized in Section 10(d) or (iv) otherwise required by applicable law; provided, for the avoidance of doubt, Indemnitee shall not be deemed for purposes of this paragraph, to have initiated any Proceeding (or any part of a Proceeding) by reason of (i) having asserted any affirmative defenses in connection with a claim not initiated by Indemnitee or (ii) having made any counterclaim (whether permissive or mandatory) in connection with any claim not initiated by Indemnitee; or

(e) if prohibited by the DGCL or other applicable law.

6. Advances of Expenses. The Company shall advance the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding prior to its final disposition, and such advancement shall be made as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any event no later than 10 days, after the receipt by the Company of a written statement or statements requesting such advances from time to time (which shall include invoices received by Indemnitee in connection with such Expenses but, in the case of invoices in connection with legal services, any references to legal work performed or to expenditure made that would cause Indemnitee to waive any privilege accorded by applicable law shall not be included with the invoice). Advances shall be unsecured and interest free and made without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay such advances. Indemnitee hereby undertakes to repay any advance to the extent that it is ultimately determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company, *except*, with respect to advances of expenses made pursuant to Section 10(c), in which case Indemnitee makes the undertaking provided in Section 10(c). This Section 6 shall not apply to the extent advancement is prohibited by law and shall not apply to any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) for which indemnity is not permitted under this Agreement, but shall apply to any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) referenced in Section 5(b) or 5(c) prior to a determination that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company.

7. Procedures for Notification and Defense of Claim.

(a) Indemnitee shall notify the Company in writing of any matter with respect to which Indemnitee intends to seek indemnification or advancement of Expenses as soon as reasonably practicable following the receipt by Indemnitee of notice thereof. The written notification to the Company shall include, in reasonable detail, a description of the nature of the Proceeding and the facts underlying the Proceeding. The failure by Indemnitee to notify the Company will not relieve the Company from any liability that it may have to Indemnitee hereunder or otherwise than under this Agreement, and any delay in so notifying the Company shall not constitute a waiver by Indemnitee of any rights, except to the extent that such failure or delay materially prejudices the Company.

(b) If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a Proceeding pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has directors' and officers' liability insurance in effect that may be applicable to the Proceeding, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of the Proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the applicable policies. The Company shall thereafter take all commercially reasonable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such Proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

(c) In the event the Company may be obligated to make any indemnity in connection with a Proceeding, the Company shall be entitled to assume the defense of such Proceeding with counsel approved by Indemnitee, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, upon the delivery to Indemnitee of written notice of its election to do so. After delivery of such notice, approval of such counsel by Indemnitee and the retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company will not be liable to Indemnitee for any fees or expenses of counsel subsequently incurred by Indemnitee with respect to the same Proceeding. Notwithstanding the Company's assumption of the defense of any such Proceeding, the Company shall be obligated to pay the fees and expenses of Indemnitee's separate counsel to the extent (i) the employment of separate counsel by Indemnitee is authorized by the Company, (ii) counsel for the Company shall have reasonably concluded that there is a conflict of interest between the Company and Indemnitee in the conduct of any such defense such that Indemnitee needs to be separately represented, (iii) the Company is not financially or legally able to perform its indemnification obligations, or (iv) the Company shall not have retained, or shall not continue to retain, counsel to defend such Proceeding. Regardless of any provision in this Agreement, Indemnitee shall have the right to employ counsel in any Proceeding at Indemnitee's personal expense. The Company shall not be entitled, without the consent of Indemnitee, to assume the defense of any claim brought by or in the right of the Company.

(d) Indemnitee shall give the Company such information and cooperation in connection with the Proceeding as may be reasonably appropriate.

(e) The Company shall not be liable to indemnify Indemnitee for any settlement of any Proceeding (or any part thereof) effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. The Company acknowledges that a settlement or other disposition short of final judgment may be successful if it permits a party to avoid expense, delay, distraction, disruption and uncertainty. In the event that any action, claim or proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party is resolved in a settlement to which the Company has given its prior written consent, such settlement shall be treated as a success on the merits in the settled action, suit or proceeding.

(f) The Company shall not settle any Proceeding (or any part thereof) in a manner that imposes any penalty or liability on Indemnitee not paid by the Company without Indemnitee's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

8. Procedures upon Application for Indemnification.

(a) To obtain indemnification, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and as is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification following the final disposition of the Proceeding. Any delay in providing the request will not relieve the Company from its obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent such failure is prejudicial.

(b) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to Section 8(a), a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made no later than 30 days after the Company's receipt of Indemnitee's written request for indemnification as follows, provided that a Change in Control shall not have occurred: (i) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Company's board of directors; (ii) by a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Company's board of directors; (iii) if there are no such Disinterested Directors or, if a majority of Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Company's board of directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee; or (iv) if so directed by the Company's board of directors, by the stockholders of the Company. If a Change in Control shall have occurred, a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification shall be made by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Company's board of directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee. If the Company does not deliver a determination that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification within 30 days after the Company's receipt of Indemnitee's written request for indemnification, then the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification absent a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law. If it is determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within ten days after such determination. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information that is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and that is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

(c) In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 8(b), the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section 8(c). If a Change in Control shall not have occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Company's board of directors, and the Company shall give written notice to Indemnitee advising him or her of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. If a Change in Control shall have occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee (unless Indemnitee shall request that such selection be made by the Company's board of directors, in which event the preceding sentence shall apply), and Indemnitee shall give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. In either event, Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, may, within ten days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company or to Indemnitee, as the case may be, a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section 1, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is so made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within 20 days after the later of (i) submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 8(a) and (ii) the final disposition of the Proceeding, the parties have not agreed upon an Independent Counsel, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition a court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection that shall have been made by the Company or Indemnitee to the other's selection of Independent Counsel and for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 8(b). Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 10(a), the Independent Counsel shall be discharged and relieved of any further responsibility in such capacity (subject to the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing).

(d) The Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of any Independent Counsel and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

9. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

(a) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person, persons or entity making such determination shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, and the Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption by clear and convincing evidence.

(b) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea *ofiolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

(c) For purposes of any determination of good faith, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith to the extent Indemnitee relied in good faith on (i) the records or books of account of the Enterprise, including financial statements, (ii) information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, (iii) the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or its board of directors or counsel selected by any committee of the board of directors or (iv) information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant, an appraiser, investment banker or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Enterprise or its board of directors or any committee of the board of directors. The provisions of this Section 9(c) shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the other circumstances in which Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement. Whether or not the foregoing provisions of this Section 9(c) are satisfied, it shall in any event be presumed that Indemnitee has at all times acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

(d) Neither the knowledge, actions nor failure to act of any other director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

(e) The Company acknowledges that a settlement or other disposition short of final judgment may be successful if it permits a party to avoid expense, delay, distraction, disruption and uncertainty. In the event that any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party is resolved in any manner other than by adverse judgment against Indemnitee (including, without limitation, settlement of such action, claim or proceeding with or without payment of money or other consideration) it shall be presumed that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in such Proceeding. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

10. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) Subject to Section 10(e), in the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 8(b) that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 6 or 10(d), (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification shall have been made pursuant to Section 8 within 30 days after the later of the receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification or the final disposition of the Proceeding, (iv) payment of indemnification pursuant to this Agreement is not made (A) within 10 days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or (B) with respect to indemnification pursuant to Sections 4, 5 and 10(d), within 30 days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, or (v) the Company or any other person or entity takes or threatens to take any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable, or institutes any litigation or other action or proceeding designed to deny, or to recover from, Indemnitee the benefits provided or intended to be provided to Indemnitee hereunder, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication by a court of competent jurisdiction of his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at his or her option, may seek an award in arbitration with respect to his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses, to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 12 months following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 10(a); *provided, however*, that the foregoing clause shall not apply in respect of a proceeding brought by Indemnitee to enforce his or her rights under Section 4. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration in accordance with this Agreement.

(b) Neither (i) the failure of the Company, its board of directors, any committee or subgroup of the board of directors, Independent Counsel or stockholders to have made a determination that indemnification of Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor (ii) an actual determination by the Company, its board of directors, any committee or subgroup of the board of directors, Independent Counsel or stockholders that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that Indemnitee has or has not met the applicable standard of conduct. In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 8 that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 10 shall be conducted in all respects as a *de novo* trial, or arbitration, on the merits, and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 10, the Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proving Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, as the case may be, and the burden of proof shall be by clear and convincing evidence.

(c) To the fullest extent not prohibited by law, the Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 10 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement. If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 10 that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 10, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statements not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(d) To the extent not prohibited by law, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action for indemnification or advancement of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement, any other agreement, the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company to the extent Indemnitee is successful in such action, and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any event no later than 30 days, after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor) advance such Expenses to Indemnitee, subject to the provisions of Section 6. Indemnitee hereby undertakes to repay such advances to the extent the Indemnitee is ultimately unsuccessful in such action or arbitration.

11. Contribution. To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amounts incurred by Indemnitee, whether for Expenses, judgments, fines or amounts paid or to be paid in settlement, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the events and transactions giving rise to such Proceeding; and (ii) the relative fault of Indemnitee and the Company (and its other directors, officers, employees and agents) in connection with such events and transactions.

12. Non-exclusivity. The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement of Expenses as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. To the extent that a change in Delaware law, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement of Expenses than would be afforded currently under the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change, subject to the restrictions expressly set forth herein or therein. Except as expressly set forth herein, no right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. Except as expressly set forth herein, the assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

13. Primary Responsibility. The Company acknowledges that to the extent Indemnitee is serving as a director on the Company's board of directors at the request or direction of a private equity or venture capital fund or other entity and/or certain of its affiliates (collectively, the "**Secondary Indemnitors**"), Indemnitee may have certain rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by such Secondary Indemnitors. The Company agrees that, as between the Company and the Secondary Indemnitors, the Company is primarily responsible for amounts required to be indemnified or advanced under the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or this Agreement and any obligation of the Secondary Indemnitors to provide indemnification or advancement for the same amounts is secondary to those Company obligations. To the extent not in contravention of any insurance policy or policies providing liability or other insurance for the Company or any director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or any other Enterprise, the Company waives any right of contribution or subrogation against the Secondary Indemnitors with respect to the liabilities for which the Company is primarily responsible under this Section 13. In the event of any payment by the Secondary Indemnitors of amounts otherwise required to be indemnified or advanced by the Company under the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or this Agreement, the Secondary Indemnitors shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee for indemnification or advancement of expenses under the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or this Agreement or, to the extent such subrogation is unavailable and contribution is found to be the applicable remedy, shall have a right of contribution with respect to the amounts paid. The Secondary Indemnitors are express third-party beneficiaries of the terms of this Section 13.

14. No Duplication of Payments. Subject to Section 13, the Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder (or for which advancement is provided hereunder) if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received payment for such amounts under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

15. Insurance. To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, trustees, general partners, managing members, officers, employees, agents or fiduciaries of the Company or any other Enterprise, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies to the same extent as the most favorably-insured persons under such policy or policies in a comparable position.

16. Subrogation. Subject to Section 13, in the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

17. Services to the Company. Indemnitee agrees to serve as a director or officer of the Company or, at the request of the Company, as a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of another Enterprise, for so long as Indemnitee is duly elected or appointed or until Indemnitee tenders his or her resignation or is removed from such position. Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law), in which event the Company shall have no obligation under this Agreement to continue Indemnitee in such position. This Agreement shall not be deemed an employment contract between the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise) and Indemnitee. Indemnitee specifically acknowledges that any employment with the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise) is at will, and Indemnitee may be discharged at any time for any reason, with or without cause, with or without notice, except as may be otherwise expressly provided in any executed, written employment contract between Indemnitee and the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise), any existing formal severance policies adopted by the Company's board of directors or, with respect to service as a director or officer of the Company, the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or the DGCL. No such document shall be subject to any oral modification thereof.

18. Duration. This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of (a) five years after the date that Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as a director or officer of the Company or as a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of any other Enterprise, as applicable; or (b) one year after the final termination of any Proceeding, including any appeal, then pending in respect of which Indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder and of any Proceeding commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 10 relating thereto.

19. Successors. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns, including any direct or indirect successor, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise, to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, and shall inure to the benefit of Indemnitee and Indemnitee's heirs, executors and administrators. Further, the Company shall require and cause any successor (whether direct or indirect by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, by written agreement, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

20. Severability. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to require or shall be construed as requiring the Company to do or fail to do any act in violation of applicable law. The Company's inability, pursuant to court order or other applicable law, to perform its obligations under this Agreement shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (i) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (ii) such provision or provisions shall be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (iii) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

21. Enforcement. The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumed the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as a director or officer of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as a director or officer of the Company.

22. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof; *provided, however*, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws and applicable law.

23. Modification and Waiver. No supplement, modification or amendment to this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement shall adversely affect any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his or her Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall constitute or be deemed a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement nor shall any waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

24. Notices. All notices and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, sent by facsimile or electronic mail or otherwise delivered by hand, messenger or courier service addressed:

(a) if to Indemnitee, to Indemnitee's address, facsimile number or electronic mail address as shown on the signature page of this Agreement or in the Company's records, as may be updated in accordance with the provisions hereof; or

(b) if to the Company, to 19951 Mariner Avenue, Torrance, California 90503, Attention: Chief Executive Officer or at such other current address as the Company shall have furnished to Indemnitee.

Each such notice or other communication shall for all purposes of this Agreement be treated as effective or having been given (i) if delivered by hand, messenger or courier service, when delivered (or if sent *via* a nationally-recognized overnight courier service, freight prepaid, specifying next-business-day delivery, one business day after deposit with the courier), or (ii) if sent via mail, at the earlier of its receipt or five days after the same has been deposited in a regularly-maintained receptacle for the deposit of the United States mail, addressed and mailed as aforesaid, or (iii) if sent via facsimile, upon confirmation of facsimile transfer or, if sent via electronic mail, upon confirmation of delivery when directed to the relevant electronic mail address, if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, or if not sent during normal business hours of the recipient, then on the recipient's next business day.

25. Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. Except with respect to any arbitration commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 10(a), the Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Delaware Court of Chancery, and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court of Chancery for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) appoint, to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, The Corporation Service Company, Wilmington, Delaware 19808 as its agent in the State of Delaware as such party's agent for acceptance of legal process in connection with any such action or proceeding against such party with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court of Chancery, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court of Chancery has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

26. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. This Agreement may also be executed and delivered by facsimile signature and in counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought needs to be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

27. Captions. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

(signature page follows)

The parties are signing this Indemnification Agreement as of the date stated in the introductory sentence.

Canoo Inc.

By:
Name:
Title:

The parties are signing this Indemnification Agreement as of the date stated in the introductory sentence.

_____ **[indemnitee name]**

Address: _____

CANOO TECHNOLOGIES INC. (FKA CANOO INC.)

SENIOR MANAGEMENT EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

for
Paul Balciunas

This Senior Manager Employment Agreement (“*Agreement*”) is entered into by and between Paul Balciunas (the “*Senior Manager*”) and Canoo Technologies Inc. (fka Canoo Inc.), a Delaware company incorporated under the laws of Delaware (the “*Company*”).

Whereas, the Company values the Senior Manager as a critical leader in Company’s organization and desires to continue to employ the Senior Manager to provide services to the Company;

Whereas, the Company wishes to provide the Senior Manager with certain compensation and benefits in return for the Senior Manager’s continued services as set forth in this Agreement; and

Whereas, the Senior Manager wishes to continue to be employed by the Company and provide services to the Company in return for certain compensation and benefits as set forth in this Agreement;

Now, Therefore, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, it is hereby agreed by and between the parties hereto as follows:

1. Employment by the Company.

1.1 Effective Date. The effective date (“*Effective Date*”) of all terms in this Agreement shall be the Closing Date, as defined below. The terms of this Agreement shall supersede and restate the offer letter by and between the Company and the Senior Manager dated as of January 11, 2018, effective as of the Effective Date.

1.2 Position. The Company agrees to employ the Senior Manager in the position of Chief Financial Officer (interim) and the Senior Manager hereby accepts employment in such ongoing capacity. During the Senior Manager’s employment with the Company, the Senior Manager will devote the Senior Manager’s best efforts and substantially all of the Senior Manager’s business time and attention to the business of the Company, except for periods of flexible paid time off and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company’s Flexible Paid Time Off Policy in the Company Handbook or in the Company’s other general employment policies (collectively, “*Employment Policies*.”) The Senior Manager will report to the Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company’s parent holding company (the “*Board*”). The Company reserves the right to change the Senior Manager’s position, duties, and work location, from time to time in its discretion.

1.3 Duties. The Senior Manager shall serve in a senior management capacity and shall perform the customary duties of the Senior Manager’s position, such duties as are assigned to the Senior Manager from time to time, consistent with the Bylaws and Employment Policies of the Company, and as required by the Board.

1.4 Location. The Senior Manager’s primary office location shall be Torrance, California. The Company reserves the right to reasonably require the Senior Manager to perform the Senior Manager’s duties at places other than its corporate headquarters from time to time, and to require reasonable business travel, including international travel.

1.5 Policies and Procedures. The employment relationship between the parties shall also be governed by the Employment Policies and practices of the Company, including those relating to protection of confidential information and assignment of inventions, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company’s Employment Policies, this Agreement shall control.

1.6 Corporate References Following Transaction Close. Prior to the Effective Date hereof, the Company and Canoo Holdings Ltd. entered into that Merger Agreement and Plan of Reorganization dated August 17, 2020, with HCAC IV First Merger Sub, Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands and HCAC IV Second Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “*Merger Agreement*”), a copy of which has been provided to the Senior Manager. Provided the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are successfully closed, the following references throughout this Agreement shall be automatically changed, as indicated, effective immediately upon such closing date (as referred to herein the “*Closing Date*”): (i) “*Company*” shall refer to Canoo Technologies Inc., the contemplated surviving employer entity of the Senior Manager; (ii) “*Canoo Holdings Ltd.*” shall refer to Canoo Inc. as the contemplated surviving public parent company (the “*new public parent company*”); and (iii) the “*Board*” shall refer to the new Board of Directors empaneled for the new public parent company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, should the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement not close as anticipated, all such references shall remain unchanged and this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

2. Compensation and Benefits.

2.1 Salary. The Senior Manager shall receive for services to be rendered hereunder a monthly base salary of \$20,833.33 (\$250,000 annualized), as of the Effective Date. The Base Salary shall be reviewed annually and may be adjusted as approved by the Board (or any authorized committee thereof).

2.2 Benefits. The Senior Manager shall be entitled to all rights and benefits for which the Senior Manager is eligible under the terms and conditions of the standard Company benefits and compensation practices which may be in effect from time to time and provided by the Company to its employees generally. The Company may change employee benefits from time to time in its discretion.

2.3 Equity Grant. Contingent upon the approval of the Board, the Senior Manager shall be granted restricted shares units covering 177,000 ordinary shares of Canoo Holdings Ltd. (“*Private Company Shares*”) under the 2018 Share Option and Grant Plan (the “*Private Company RSUs*”). The Private Company RSUs will have a vesting commencement date of December 1, 2019 (the “*Vesting Commencement Date*”) and a vesting schedule as follows: 3/8 of the shares shall vest upon the date that is the first (1st) anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date and an additional 1/16th of the total shares shall vest each quarter thereafter on the same day of the month as the Vesting Commencement Date, subject to the Senior Manager remaining in continuous service through each date. The Senior Manager agrees to executed and deliver to the Company upon the Company’s request the Lock-Up Agreement (as defined in the Merger Agreement), and that the Senior Manager and any Private Company Shares underlying the Private Company RSUs will be subject to the Lock-Up Agreement. To the extent that any taxable event occurs with respect to the Private Company RSUs while the underlying shares are subject to a Lock-Up Agreement or otherwise cannot be sold by the Senior Manager due to any applicable trading restrictions, the Senior Manager’s tax liability will be satisfied via net settlement.

2.4 Business Expenses. The Company will pay or reimburse the Senior Manager for all reasonable business expenses incurred or paid by the Senior Manager in the performance of the Senior Manager's duties and responsibilities for the Company in accordance with the Company's Expense Reimbursement Policy.

3. Proprietary Information Obligations.

3.1 Agreement. As a condition of the Senior Manager's ongoing employment, the Senior Manager hereby reaffirms and agrees to continue to abide by the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement dated March 6, 2018, attached hereto as Exhibit A.

3.2 Third Party Agreements and Information. The Senior Manager represents and warrants that the Senior Manager's employment by the Company will not conflict with any prior employment or consulting agreement or other agreement with any third party, and that the Senior Manager will perform the Senior Manager's duties to the Company without violating any such agreement. The Senior Manager represents and warrants that the Senior Manager does not possess confidential information arising out of prior employment, consulting, or other third party relationships, which would be used in connection with the Senior Manager's employment by the Company, except as expressly authorized by that third party. During the Senior Manager's employment by the Company, the Senior Manager will use in the performance of the Senior Manager's duties only information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to the Senior Manager's own, common knowledge in the industry, otherwise legally in the public domain, or obtained or developed by the Company or by the Senior Manager in the course of the Senior Manager's work for the Company.

4. Outside Activities During Employment.

4.1 Exclusive Employment. Except with the prior written consent of the Board, the Senior Manager will not during employment with the Company undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise. The Senior Manager may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of the Senior Manager's duties hereunder.

4.2 No Adverse Interests. Except as permitted by Section 4.3, the Senior Manager agrees, during the Senior Manager's employment with the Company, not to acquire, assume or participate in, directly or indirectly, any position, investment or interest known by the Senior Manager to be adverse or antagonistic to the Company, its business or prospects, financial or otherwise.

4.3 Noncompetition. During the Senior Manager's employment by the Company, except on behalf of the Company or with the prior written consent of the Board, the Senior Manager will not directly or indirectly, whether as an officer, director, stockholder, partner, proprietor, associate, representative, consultant, or in any capacity whatsoever engage in, become financially interested in, be employed by or have any business connection with any other person, corporation, firm, partnership or other entity whatsoever which were known by the Senior Manager to compete directly with the Company, throughout the world, in any line of business engaged in (or planned to be engaged in) by the Company.

3

5. Noninterference. While employed by the Company the Senior Manager agrees not to interfere with the business of the Company by directly or indirectly: (a) soliciting, attempting to solicit, inducing, or otherwise causing any employee of the Company, with whom the Senior Manager worked while employed by the Company, to terminate employment in order to become an employee, consultant or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity; or (b) soliciting the business of any customer of the Company which at the time of the solicitation, or during the year immediately prior thereto, was listed on the Company's customer list.

6. Termination Of Employment

6.1 At-Will Relationship. The Senior Manager's employment relationship is at-will. Either the Senior Manager or the Company may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause, as defined below, or advance notice.

6.2 Wage Payments upon Termination. Upon termination of the Senior Manager's employment for any reason, the Senior Manager shall be paid all accrued but unpaid Base Salary ("*Accrued Salary*").

6.3 Section 409A. The payments and benefits under this Agreement are intended to qualify for exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code ("*Section 409A*"), and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions, and to the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse taxation under Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, to the extent required to comply with Section 409A, a termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of amounts or benefits upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. The Senior Manager's right to receive any installment payments will be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Senior Manager is deemed by the Company at the time of the Senior Manager's separation from service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A, and if any of the payments upon separation from service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be "deferred compensation," then, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A, such payments shall not be provided to the Senior Manager prior to the earliest of (a) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of separation from service, (b) the date of the Senior Manager's death or (c) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. With respect to payments to be made upon execution of an effective release, if the release revocation period spans two calendar years, payments will be made in the second of the two calendar years to the extent necessary to avoid adverse taxation under Section 409A. With respect to reimbursements or in-kind benefits provided to the Senior Manager hereunder (or otherwise) that are not exempt from Section 409A, the following rules shall apply: (x) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits provided, during any one of the Senior Manager's taxable years shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefit to be provided in any other taxable year, (y) in the case of any reimbursements of eligible expenses, reimbursement shall be made on or before the last day of the Senior Manager's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred and (z) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

4

7. Cooperation with Company.

7.1 Cooperation Obligation. During and after the Senior Manager's employment, the Senior Manager will cooperate with the Company in responding to the reasonable requests of the Company's Executive Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, or General Counsel, in connection with any and all existing or future litigation, arbitrations, mediations or investigations brought by or against the Company, or its affiliates, agents, officers, directors or employees, whether administrative, civil or criminal in nature, in which the Company reasonably deems the Senior Manager's cooperation necessary or desirable. In such matters, the Senior Manager agrees to provide the

Company with reasonable advice, assistance, and information, including offering and explaining evidence, providing sworn statements, and participating in discovery and trial preparation and testimony. The Senior Manager also agrees to promptly send the Company copies of all correspondence (for example, but not limited to, subpoenas) received by the Senior Manager in connection with any such legal proceedings, unless the Senior Manager is expressly prohibited by law from so doing.

7.2 Expenses and Fees. The Company will reimburse the Senior Manager for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by the Senior Manager as a result of the Senior Manager's cooperation with the obligations described in Section 7.1, in accordance with the Company's Expense Reimbursement Policy.

8. Dispute Resolution.

8.1 To ensure the rapid and economical resolution of disputes that may arise in connection with the Senior Manager's employment with the Company, the Senior Manager and the Company agree that any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action, in law or equity, including but not limited to statutory claims, arising from or relating to the enforcement, breach, performance, or interpretation of this Agreement, the Senior Manager's employment with the Company, or the termination of the Senior Manager's employment, shall be resolved pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. § 1-16, to the fullest extent permitted by law, by final, binding and confidential arbitration conducted by JAMS or its successor, under JAMS' then applicable rules and procedures for employment disputes before a single arbitrator (available upon request and also currently available at <http://www.jamsadr.com/rules-employment-arbitration/>), in Los Angeles (Century City), California. **The Senior Manager acknowledges that by agreeing to this arbitration procedure, both the Senior Manager and the Company waive the right to resolve any such dispute through a trial by jury or judge or administrative proceeding.**

8.2 All claims, disputes, or causes of action under this arbitration agreement, whether by the Senior Manager or the Company, must be brought in an individual capacity, and shall not be brought as a plaintiff (or claimant) or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding, nor joined or consolidated with the claims of any other person or entity. The arbitrator may not consolidate the claims of more than one person or entity, and may not preside over any form of representative or class proceeding. To the extent that the preceding sentences regarding class claims or proceedings are found to violate applicable law or are otherwise found unenforceable, any claim(s) alleged or brought on behalf of a class shall proceed in a court of law rather than by arbitration.

5

8.3 This arbitration agreement shall not apply to any action or claim that cannot be subject to mandatory arbitration as a matter of law, including, without limitation, claims brought pursuant to the California Private Attorneys General Act of 2004, as amended, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, as amended, and the California Labor Code, as amended, to the extent such claims are not permitted by applicable law(s) to be submitted to mandatory arbitration and the applicable law(s) are not preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act or otherwise invalid (collectively, the "**Excluded Claims**"). In the event the Senior Manager intends to bring multiple claims, including one of the Excluded Claims listed above, the Excluded Claims may be filed with a court, while any other claims will remain subject to mandatory arbitration. The Senior Manager will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding.

8.4 Questions of whether a claim is subject to arbitration under this agreement shall be decided by the arbitrator. Likewise, procedural questions which grow out of the dispute and bear on the final disposition are also matters for the arbitrator. The arbitrator shall: (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be permitted by law; and (b) issue a written statement signed by the arbitrator regarding the disposition of each claim and the relief, if any, awarded as to each claim, the reasons for the award, and the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions on which the award is based. The arbitrator shall be authorized to award all relief that the Senior Manager or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company shall pay all JAMS arbitration fees in excess of the administrative fees that the Senior Manager would be required to pay if the dispute were decided in a court of law. Nothing in this arbitration agreement is intended to prevent either the Senior Manager or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any awards or orders in such arbitrations may be entered and enforced as judgments in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction.

9. Indemnification.

9.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Section 9, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"**Action**" means any civil, criminal, administrative, or regulatory action, arbitration, claim, demand, investigation, litigation, mediation, proceeding, or suit, in each instance, of whatever nature, known or unknown, liquidated or unliquidated.

"**Company Action**", means any Action that directly or indirectly involves the Senior Manager, or with which the Senior Manager may be threatened, in each instance relating to or arising from or out of the business and affairs of the Company or its affiliates.

"**Prior Employer Action**", means any Action that directly or indirectly involves the Senior Manager, or with which the Senior Manager may be threatened, in each instance relating to, or arising from our out of (i) any act or omission by the Senior Manager, regardless of when taken (or failed to be taken) to the extent any such act or omission directly or indirectly benefitted (or was anticipated or expected by the Senior Manager, Parent and/or the Company to benefit, and/or was alleged to have benefitted) Parent, the Company or their affiliates, or (ii) any act or omission by the Senior Manager in connection with the Senior Manager's anticipated, expected, or actual employment with Parent, the Company, or their affiliates to the extent such act or omission directly or indirectly benefitted (or was anticipated or expected by the Senior Manager, Parent, and/or the Company to benefit, and/or was alleged to have benefitted) Parent, the Company, or their affiliates. By way of example only, any action by the Senior Manager's immediately preceding employer and any related or required counterclaims (e.g., breach of a confidentiality agreement, breach of a non-competition agreement, breach of a non-solicitation agreement, breach of the duty of loyalty, breach of fiduciary duty, unfair competition, misappropriation of trade secret, misappropriation of confidential information, or other claims relating in any way to the Senior Manager's former employment) shall be included as a Prior Employer Action. By further way of example only, a Prior Employer Action includes an Action involving the Senior Manager's immediately preceding employer alleging, among others a breach of a non-solicitation arrangement or agreement, or a breach of a confidentiality arrangement or agreement.

6

"**Liability**" means any claim, cost (including but not limited to attorneys' fees), damage, debt, demand, expense, liability, loss, or obligation, in each instance, whether incurred, known or unknown, asserted or unasserted, determined or determinable, absolute or contingent, accrued or unaccrued, liquidated or unliquidated, incurred, paid or payable, in each instance whether in connection with the satisfaction of any defense, disposition, judgment, settlement, award, or compromise.

"**Prior Employer Covered Claims**" means any Action or Liability brought by, or directly or indirectly involving or relating to, or arising from, the Senior Manager's previous employer, or any of the Senior Manager's prior employer's shareholders, officers, successors or assigns, whether relating to the Senior Manager's duties as an employee or otherwise, to the extent such Action or Liability is fully covered and actually paid by an insurance policy (e.g., D&O insurance previously purchased by such prior employer) for which the Senior Manager is included as an insured or additional insured.

9.2 Company Action. Parent and the Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, defend, hold harmless, and release the Senior Manager for, from, and against all Liabilities arising from any Company Action, other than any Company Action which is finally determined (whether by admission in a settlement or as

determined by a final, non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction) to have resulted from (a) an act of fraud perpetrated by the Senior Manager against Parent or the Company, (b) the Senior Manager's gross negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of the Senior Manager's duties towards Parent or the Company or (c) an act of the Senior Manager's resulting in a conviction or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* for any crime involving an act of moral turpitude, fraud or dishonesty.

9.3 Prior Employer Action. Except to the extent covered as a Prior Employer Covered Claim, Parent and the Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, hold harmless, and release the Senior Manager for, from and against all Liabilities arising from any Prior Employer Action.

9.4 General. Any right to indemnification the Senior Manager may have pursuant to this Section 9 shall be cumulative with, and in addition to, any and all rights to which the Senior Manager may otherwise be entitled, and shall extend to the Senior Manager's heirs, successors, and assigns. In any such Action, the Senior Manager shall have the right to engage, at the Company's reasonable expense, separate counsel of the Senior Manager's own choice. Any amounts payable to the Senior Manager pursuant to this Section 9 shall be increased such that (i) after the Senior Manager pays any taxes on the amounts received by the Senior Manager pursuant to this Section 9, and (ii) after the Senior Manager pays any Liabilities relating to such Action, the Senior Manager shall not be in a worse position than the Senior Manager would have been had such Action never commenced.

7

9.5 Cooperation.

(i) In the course or pursuit of the resolution, negotiation, or settlement with respect to an Action for which the Senior Manager may be indemnified pursuant to this Section 9, the Senior Manager, Parent and the Company will:

(A) reasonably cooperate with one another in diligently and actively pursuing the defense or settlement of such Action,

(B) permit the other to participate in all decision making and other aspects of such Action,

(C) keep each other fully informed regarding the status and progress of such Action,

(D) provide copies of written communications relating to such Action, and

(E) not settle such Action without the prior written consent of the other, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed.

(ii) As an example of a matter falling within the parameters of Section 10.5(i)(E), neither Parent nor the Company may settle a Prior Employer Claim without the Senior Manager's prior written consent, not to be unreasonably withheld, if such settlement: (a) includes a concession, stipulation, or admission that the Senior Manager engaged in any fraud, misconduct, or gross negligence or could otherwise reasonably be expected to cause damage to the Senior Manager's reputation, or hinder the Senior Manager's reasonable prospects for future employment, (b) other than as contemplated in the immediately preceding clause (a), imposes any restriction or injunction on, or any liability to the Senior Manager, and/or (c) fails to include a general release of all claims. Whether a consent is unreasonably withheld by the Senior Manager shall be determined in light of, among others, the legitimate interests of the Company having an interest to settle the Company's matters related to such an Action, rather than solely the Senior Manager's financial interest in such settlement.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in Section 10.5(ii) to the contrary, if the Senior Manager (a) unreasonably withholds the Senior Manager's consent to a global and comprehensive settlement of a Prior Employer Action, and (b) the Senior Manager is fully indemnified by Parent or the Company respecting any monetary damages arising from, or relating to such settlement, then Parent and the Company may (x) settle the Company's interests in such Action without the Senior Manager's consent, (y) request reimbursement of all expenses (including attorneys' fees) that were previously paid by the Company in defense of such Action and (z) may elect to no longer be responsible for any further indemnification obligations respecting such Action.

9.6 Matters Involving the Company.

(i) If the Company, or its affiliates becomes a party to any Action that may give rise to a Liability pursuant to this Section 9, then:

(A) the Company shall give written notice to the Senior Manager respecting such matter; and

8

(B) the Company and its affiliates, shall keep the Senior Manager and the Senior Manager's counsel reasonably and timely informed of all developments relating to such Action, and shall timely provide the Senior Manager and the Senior Manager's counsel with copies of all material correspondence with respect thereto.

(ii) If the Company, or its affiliates, are or become involved in any matter relating, directly or indirectly, with an Action, the Company, and its affiliates shall not settle, compromise, enter into any arrangement relating to the resolution of such matter, agree to or accept any finding relating thereto, or enter into any obligation or arrangement unless such settlement, compromise, arrangement, resolution, finding, or obligation is consulted upon with the Senior Manager.

9.7 Expenses. Expenses incurred by the Senior Manager in connection with any Action (including the defense or settlement thereof) that may be subject to a right of indemnification pursuant to this Section 9 shall be advanced to the Senior Manager by the Company as such amounts are incurred, or are reasonably expected to be incurred by the Senior Manager.

9.8 Insurance. Parent or the Company covenants to pay for, and maintain, adequate D&O insurance respecting any liabilities that may arise pursuant to this Section 9 and provide proof of such insurance for (i) any Action arising after the date of this agreement and (ii) any Prior Employer Action.

9.9 Survival. The obligations contemplated in this Section 9 shall survive the expiration of the term, or termination, of the Senior Manager's employment.

10. General Provisions.

10.1 Notices. Any notices provided hereunder must be in writing and shall be deemed effective upon the earlier of personal delivery or the next day after sending by overnight courier, to the Company at its primary office location and to the Senior Manager at the Senior Manager's address as listed on the Company payroll.

10.2 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law,

but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction to the extent possible in keeping with the intent of the parties.

10.3 Waiver. Any waiver of any party's rights under this Agreement may be made only in a writing signed by such party. If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, the party shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

10.4 Complete Agreement. This Agreement and its Exhibit, constitute the entire agreement between the Senior Manager and the Company and it is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of their agreement with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein.

9

10.5 Modification. Changes in the Senior Manager's employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's or Board's discretion in this Agreement, require a written modification approved by the Board or signed by a duly authorized Officer of the Company.

10.6 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement, and pdf or other facsimile signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures.

10.7 Headings. The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

10.8 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Senior Manager and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that the Senior Manager may not assign any of the Senior Manager's rights, obligations, or duties hereunder without the written consent of the Company, which shall not be withheld unreasonably. The Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any parent entity of the Company.

10.9 Survival. The Senior Manager's duties under the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, and Sections 6, 7, 8, and 9, shall survive termination of the Senior Manager's employment with the Company.

10.10 Remedies. The Senior Manager acknowledges that a remedy at law for any breach or threatened breach by the Senior Manager of the provisions of this Agreement, or the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, would be inadequate, and the Senior Manager therefore agrees that the Company shall be entitled to injunctive relief in case of any such breach or threatened breach, in addition to any other remedies available to the Company.

10.11 Attorneys' Fees. If either party hereto brings any action to enforce the Senior Manager's or its rights hereunder, the party successful in enforcing this Agreement shall be entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred in connection with such action.

10.12 Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of California, without giving effect to choice of law principles.

10

In Witness Whereof, the parties have executed this Agreement on the day and year first written above.

Canoo Technologies Inc. (fka Canoo Inc.)

By: /s/ Anthony Aquila
Anthony Aquila
Executive Chairman

Date: December 20, 2020

Accepted and agreed this
20th day of December, 2020.

Paul Balciunas

/s/ Paul Balciunas

11

Exhibit A

Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement

A-1

CANOO TECHNOLOGIES INC. (FKA CANOO INC.)

SENIOR MANAGEMENT EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

for
ANDREW WOLSTAN

This Senior Manager Employment Agreement (“*Agreement*”) is entered into by and between Andrew Wolstan (the “*Senior Manager*”) and Canoo Technologies Inc. (fka Canoo Inc.), a Delaware company incorporated under the laws of Delaware (the “*Company*”).

Whereas, the Company values the Senior Manager as a critical leader in Company’s organization and desires to continue to employ the Senior Manager to provide services to the Company;

Whereas, the Company wishes to provide the Senior Manager with certain compensation and benefits in return for the Senior Manager’s continued services as set forth in this Agreement; and

Whereas, the Senior Manager wishes to continue to be employed by the Company and provide services to the Company in return for certain compensation and benefits as set forth in this Agreement;

Now, Therefore, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, it is hereby agreed by and between the parties hereto as follows:

1. Employment by the Company.

1.1 Effective Date. The effective date (“*Effective Date*”) of all terms in this Agreement shall be the Closing Date, as defined below. The terms of this Agreement shall supersede and restate the offer letter by and between the Company and the Senior Manager dated December 8, 2017, as amended and restated by a letter dated November 6, 2018, effective as of the Effective Date.

1.2 Position. The Company agrees to employ the Senior Manager in the position of In Charge of Legal and the Senior Manager hereby accepts employment in such ongoing capacity. During the Senior Manager’s employment with the Company, the Senior Manager will devote the Senior Manager’s best efforts and substantially all of the Senior Manager’s business time and attention to the business of the Company, except for periods of flexible paid time off and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company’s Flexible Paid Time Off Policy in the Company Handbook or in the Company’s other general employment policies (collectively, “*Employment Policies*.”) The Senior Manager will report to the Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company’s parent holding company (the “*Board*”). The Company reserves the right to change the Senior Manager’s position, duties, and work location, from time to time in its discretion.

1.3 Duties. The Senior Manager shall serve in a senior management capacity and shall perform the customary duties of the Senior Manager’s position, such duties as are assigned to the Senior Manager from time to time, consistent with the Bylaws and Employment Policies of the Company, and as required by the Board.

1

1.4 Location. The Senior Manager’s primary office location shall be Torrance, California. The Company reserves the right to reasonably require the Senior Manager to perform the Senior Manager’s duties at places other than its corporate headquarters from time to time, and to require reasonable business travel, including international travel.

1.5 Policies and Procedures. The employment relationship between the parties shall also be governed by the Employment Policies and practices of the Company, including those relating to protection of confidential information and assignment of inventions, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company’s Employment Policies, this Agreement shall control.

1.6 Corporate References Following Transaction Close. Prior to the Effective Date hereof, Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV and Canoo Holdings Ltd. entered into that Merger Agreement and Plan of Reorganization dated August 17, 2020, with HCAC IV First Merger Sub, Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands and HCAC IV Second Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “*Merger Agreement*”), a copy of which has been provided to the Senior Manager. Provided the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are successfully closed, the following references throughout this Agreement shall be automatically changed, as indicated, effective immediately upon such closing date (as referred to herein, the “*Closing Date*”): (i) “*Company*” shall refer to Canoo Technologies Inc., the contemplated surviving employer entity of the Senior Manager; (ii) “*Canoo Holdings Ltd.*” shall refer to Canoo Inc. as the contemplated surviving public parent company (the “*new public parent company*”); and (iii) the “*Board*” shall refer to the new Board of Directors empaneled for the new public parent company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, should the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement not close as anticipated, all such references shall remain unchanged and this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

2. Compensation and Benefits.

2.1 Salary. The Senior Manager shall receive for services to be rendered hereunder a monthly base salary of \$25,000 (\$300,000 annualized), as of the Effective Date. The Base Salary shall be reviewed annually and may be adjusted as approved by the Board (or any authorized committee thereof).

2.2 Benefits. The Senior Manager shall be entitled to all rights and benefits for which the Senior Manager is eligible under the terms and conditions of the standard Company benefits and compensation practices which may be in effect from time to time and provided by the Company to its employees generally. The Company may change employee benefits from time to time in its discretion.

2.3 Lump Sum Payment. Contingent upon the Senior Manager’s continued employment through the Closing Date, the Senior Manager shall be eligible to receive a lump sum cash payment in the amount of \$525,000 at the effective time of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (the “*Lump Sum Payment*”). The Lump Sum Payment shall be made as soon as practicable following the Closing Date, but in no event later than sixty (60) days following the Closing Date.

2.4 Business Expenses. The Company will pay or reimburse the Senior Manager for all reasonable business expenses incurred or paid by the Senior Manager in the performance of the Senior Manager’s duties and responsibilities for the Company in accordance with the Company’s Expense Reimbursement Policy.

2

3. Proprietary Information Obligations.

3.1 Agreement. As a condition of the Senior Manager's ongoing employment, the Senior Manager hereby reaffirms and agrees to continue to abide by the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement dated December 12, 2017, attached hereto as Exhibit A.

3.2 Third Party Agreements and Information. The Senior Manager represents and warrants that the Senior Manager's employment by the Company will not conflict with any prior employment or consulting agreement or other agreement with any third party, and that the Senior Manager will perform the Senior Manager's duties to the Company without violating any such agreement. The Senior Manager represents and warrants that the Senior Manager does not possess confidential information arising out of prior employment, consulting, or other third party relationships, which would be used in connection with the Senior Manager's employment by the Company, except as expressly authorized by that third party. During the Senior Manager's employment by the Company, the Senior Manager will use in the performance of the Senior Manager's duties only information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to the Senior Manager's own, common knowledge in the industry, otherwise legally in the public domain, or obtained or developed by the Company or by the Senior Manager in the course of the Senior Manager's work for the Company.

4. Outside Activities During Employment.

4.1 Exclusive Employment. Except with the prior written consent of the Board, the Senior Manager will not during employment with the Company undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise. The Senior Manager may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of the Senior Manager's duties hereunder.

4.2 No Adverse Interests. Except as permitted by Section 4.3, the Senior Manager agrees, during the Senior Manager's employment with the Company, not to acquire, assume or participate in, directly or indirectly, any position, investment or interest known by the Senior Manager to be adverse or antagonistic to the Company, its business or prospects, financial or otherwise.

4.3 Noncompetition. During the Senior Manager's employment by the Company, except on behalf of the Company or with the prior written consent of the Board, the Senior Manager will not directly or indirectly, whether as an officer, director, stockholder, partner, proprietor, associate, representative, consultant, or in any capacity whatsoever engage in, become financially interested in, be employed by or have any business connection with any other person, corporation, firm, partnership or other entity whatsoever which were known by the Senior Manager to compete directly with the Company, throughout the world, in any line of business engaged in (or planned to be engaged in) by the Company.

5. Noninterference. While employed by the Company the Senior Manager agrees not to interfere with the business of the Company by directly or indirectly: (a) soliciting, attempting to solicit, inducing, or otherwise causing any employee of the Company, with whom the Senior Manager worked while employed by the Company, to terminate employment in order to become an employee, consultant or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity; or (b) soliciting the business of any customer of the Company which at the time of the solicitation, or during the year immediately prior thereto, was listed on the Company's customer list.

3

6. Termination Of Employment

6.1 At-Will Relationship. The Senior Manager's employment relationship is at-will. Either the Senior Manager or the Company may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause, as defined below, or advance notice.

6.2 Wage Payments upon Termination. Upon termination of the Senior Manager's employment for any reason, the Senior Manager shall be paid all accrued but unpaid Base Salary ("*Accrued Salary*").

6.3 Treatment of Restricted Shares issued Under Restricted Share Purchase Agreement upon Termination

(i) The Senior Manager previously entered those certain Restricted Share Purchase Agreements with Company dated as of November 6, 2018, November 15, 2018, December 18, 2018, March 4, 2019 and May 6, 2019, as amended by the Amendment and Waiver Agreement with Company (collectively, the "RSPA.") In the event the Company terminates the Senior Manager's employment without Cause (as defined below), or the Senior Manager resigns from his employment for Good Reason (as defined below), Canoo Holdings Ltd. shall have the right to repurchase, in a lump sum cash payment, any unvested Restricted Shares issue under the Senior Manager's RSPA at the Senior Manager's original per share purchase price.

(ii) In the event the Senior Manager's employment with the Company is terminated for Cause (as defined below), Canoo Holdings Ltd. shall have the right to repurchase, in a lump sum cash payment, all Restricted Shares held by the Senior Manager under the RSPA at the par value for the shares, whether such shares have vested or remain unvested.

(iii) For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean: (1) the Senior Manager's conviction or plea of guilty or nolo contendere in a court of law of a felony or a conviction or plea of guilty or nolo contendere for any crime involving an act of moral turpitude, fraud or dishonesty or any conduct by the Senior Manager that would reasonably be expected to result in material injury or reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries and affiliates if the Senior Manager were retained in his position; (2) a good faith determination by the Board that the Senior Manager has engaged in acts of willful fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, and/or breach of the Senior Manager's duty of loyalty to the Company or Canoo Holdings Ltd., in any such case, which is materially injurious to the Company or Canoo Holdings Ltd.; or (3) the Senior Manager's (A) material breach of this Agreement, the Company's Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement and any other of the Company's lawful policies that have been provided to the Senior Manager in writing or otherwise made available to the Senior Manager through the Company's intranet, which breach is materially injurious to the Company or Canoo Holdings Ltd. and/or (B) willful and continued failure or refusal by the Senior Manager to substantially perform the Senior Manager's duties to the Company; provided, however, that no termination shall be deemed for Cause unless the Senior Manager has first received written notice from the Board advising the Senior Manager of the specific acts or omissions alleged to constitute a violation, failure, and/or breach as set forth in this Section and (B) the Senior Manager shall have failed to correct the acts or omissions so complained of to the good faith satisfaction of the Board within 30 days thereafter.

4

(iv) For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean (unless the Senior Manager has expressly agreed to such event in a signed writing): (1) a reduction in the Senior Manager's current base salary of 10% or more unless such reduction is part of a generalized salary reduction affecting all of the Senior Manager officers of the Company; (2) a material diminution in the Senior Manager's authority, duties, or responsibilities, (3) a material change in the geographic location at which the Senior Manager must perform services; or (4) the Company's material breach of the terms of the Senior Manager's employment as set forth in this Agreement. No termination by the Senior Manager shall constitute a termination for Good Reason unless the Senior Manager give the Company notice of the condition constituting Good Reason within 30 days following the initial occurrence thereof (such notice must be signed by the Senior Manager, specifically identify the alleged breach and specifically refer to this Section,

the Company does not remedy the condition within 45 days of receiving such notice, and the Senior Manager actually terminates his employment within 30 days following the expiration of the Company's cure period.

(v) In the event the Senior Manager is terminated without Cause or terminates for Good Reason, any amounts paid for the repurchase of the Senior Manager's Restricted Shares shall be contingent upon the Senior Manager's execution of a full waiver and release of all claims in a form acceptable to the Company prior to the Company being obligated to provide the Senior Manager with such payments and benefits. The release of claims will be provided to the Senior Manager with five (5) days following the Senior Manager's termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may, with the consent of the Board, make additional payments other than severance payments to effect the waiver and release as described in the first sentence of this paragraph.

6.4 Section 409A. The payments and benefits under this Agreement are intended to qualify for exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code ("**Section 409A**"), and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions, and to the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse taxation under Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, to the extent required to comply with Section 409A, a termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of amounts or benefits upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. The Senior Manager's right to receive any installment payments will be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Senior Manager is deemed by the Company at the time of the Senior Manager's separation from service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A, and if any of the payments upon separation from service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be "deferred compensation," then, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A, such payments shall not be provided to the Senior Manager prior to the earliest of (a) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of separation from service, (b) the date of the Senior Manager's death or (c) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. With respect to payments to be made upon execution of an effective release, if the release revocation period spans two calendar years, payments will be made in the second of the two calendar years to the extent necessary to avoid adverse taxation under Section 409A. With respect to reimbursements or in-kind benefits provided to the Senior Manager hereunder (or otherwise) that are not exempt from Section 409A, the following rules shall apply: (x) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits provided, during any one of the Senior Manager's taxable years shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefit to be provided in any other taxable year, (y) in the case of any reimbursements of eligible expenses, reimbursement shall be made on or before the last day of the Senior Manager's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred and (z) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

5

7. Cooperation with Company.

7.1 Cooperation Obligation. During and after the Senior Manager's employment, the Senior Manager will cooperate with the Company in responding to the reasonable requests of the Company's Executive Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, or General Counsel, in connection with any and all existing or future litigation, arbitrations, mediations or investigations brought by or against the Company, or its affiliates, agents, officers, directors or employees, whether administrative, civil or criminal in nature, in which the Company reasonably deems the Senior Manager's cooperation necessary or desirable. In such matters, the Senior Manager agrees to provide the Company with reasonable advice, assistance, and information, including offering and explaining evidence, providing sworn statements, and participating in discovery and trial preparation and testimony. The Senior Manager also agrees to promptly send the Company copies of all correspondence (for example, but not limited to, subpoenas) received by the Senior Manager in connection with any such legal proceedings, unless the Senior Manager is expressly prohibited by law from so doing.

7.2 Expenses and Fees. The Company will reimburse the Senior Manager for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by the Senior Manager as a result of the Senior Manager's cooperation with the obligations described in Section 7.1, in accordance with the Company's Expense Reimbursement Policy.

8. Dispute Resolution.

8.1 To ensure the rapid and economical resolution of disputes that may arise in connection with the Senior Manager's employment with the Company, the Senior Manager and the Company agree that any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action, in law or equity, including but not limited to statutory claims, arising from or relating to the enforcement, breach, performance, or interpretation of this Agreement, the Senior Manager's employment with the Company, or the termination of the Senior Manager's employment, shall be resolved pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. § 1-16, to the fullest extent permitted by law, by final, binding and confidential arbitration conducted by JAMS or its successor, under JAMS' then applicable rules and procedures for employment disputes before a single arbitrator (available upon request and also currently available at <http://www.jamsadr.com/rules-employment-arbitration/>), in Los Angeles (Century City), California. **The Senior Manager acknowledges that by agreeing to this arbitration procedure, both the Senior Manager and the Company waive the right to resolve any such dispute through a trial by jury or judge or administrative proceeding.**

6

8.2 All claims, disputes, or causes of action under this arbitration agreement, whether by the Senior Manager or the Company, must be brought in an individual capacity, and shall not be brought as a plaintiff (or claimant) or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding, nor joined or consolidated with the claims of any other person or entity. The arbitrator may not consolidate the claims of more than one person or entity, and may not preside over any form of representative or class proceeding. To the extent that the preceding sentences regarding class claims or proceedings are found to violate applicable law or are otherwise found unenforceable, any claim(s) alleged or brought on behalf of a class shall proceed in a court of law rather than by arbitration.

8.3 This arbitration agreement shall not apply to any action or claim that cannot be subject to mandatory arbitration as a matter of law, including, without limitation, claims brought pursuant to the California Private Attorneys General Act of 2004, as amended, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, as amended, and the California Labor Code, as amended, to the extent such claims are not permitted by applicable law(s) to be submitted to mandatory arbitration and the applicable law(s) are not preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act or otherwise invalid (collectively, the "**Excluded Claims**"). In the event the Senior Manager intends to bring multiple claims, including one of the Excluded Claims listed above, the Excluded Claims may be filed with a court, while any other claims will remain subject to mandatory arbitration. The Senior Manager will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding.

8.4 Questions of whether a claim is subject to arbitration under this agreement shall be decided by the arbitrator. Likewise, procedural questions which grow out of the dispute and bear on the final disposition are also matters for the arbitrator. The arbitrator shall: (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be permitted by law; and (b) issue a written statement signed by the arbitrator regarding the disposition of each claim and the relief, if any, awarded as to each claim, the reasons for the award, and the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions on which the award is based. The arbitrator shall be authorized to award all relief that the Senior Manager or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company shall pay all JAMS arbitration fees in excess of the administrative fees that the Senior Manager would be required to pay if the dispute were decided in a court of law. Nothing in this arbitration agreement is intended to prevent either the Senior Manager or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any

awards or orders in such arbitrations may be entered and enforced as judgments in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction.

9. Indemnification.

9.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Section 9, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“**Action**” means any civil, criminal, administrative, or regulatory action, arbitration, claim, demand, investigation, litigation, mediation, proceeding, or suit, in each instance, of whatever nature, known or unknown, liquidated or unliquidated.

“**Company Action**”, means any Action that directly or indirectly involves the Senior Manager, or with which the Senior Manager may be threatened, in each instance relating to or arising from or out of the business and affairs of the Company or its affiliates.

“**Parent**” means (a) before the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, Canoo Holdings Ltd.; and (b) after the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, Canoo Inc.

7

“**Prior Employer Action**”, means any Action that directly or indirectly involves the Senior Manager, or with which the Senior Manager may be threatened, in each instance relating to, or arising from or out of (i) any act or omission by the Senior Manager, regardless of when taken (or failed to be taken) to the extent any such act or omission directly or indirectly benefitted (or was anticipated or expected by the Senior Manager, Parent and/or the Company to benefit, and/or was alleged to have benefitted) Parent, the Company or their affiliates, or (ii) any act or omission by the Senior Manager in connection with the Senior Manager’s anticipated, expected, or actual employment with Parent, the Company, or their affiliates to the extent such act or omission directly or indirectly benefitted (or was anticipated or expected by the Senior Manager, Parent, and/or the Company to benefit, and/or was alleged to have benefitted) Parent, the Company, or their affiliates. By way of example only, any action by the Senior Manager’s immediately preceding employer and any related or required counterclaims (e.g., breach of a confidentiality agreement, breach of a non-competition agreement, breach of a non-solicitation agreement, breach of the duty of loyalty, breach of fiduciary duty, unfair competition, misappropriation of trade secret, misappropriation of confidential information, or other claims relating in any way to the Senior Manager’s former employment) shall be included as a Prior Employer Action. By further way of example only, a Prior Employer Action includes an Action involving the Senior Manager’s immediately preceding employer alleging, among others a breach of a non-solicitation arrangement or agreement, or a breach of a confidentiality arrangement or agreement.

“**Liability**” means any claim, cost (including but not limited to attorneys’ fees), damage, debt, demand, expense, liability, loss, or obligation, in each instance, whether incurred, known or unknown, asserted or unasserted, determined or determinable, absolute or contingent, accrued or unaccrued, liquidated or unliquidated, incurred, paid or payable, in each instance whether in connection with the satisfaction of any defense, disposition, judgment, settlement, award, or compromise.

“**Prior Employer Covered Claims**” means any Action or Liability brought by, or directly or indirectly involving or relating to, or arising from, the Senior Manager’s previous employer, or any of the Senior Manager’s prior employer’s shareholders, officers, successors or assigns, whether relating to the Senior Manager’s duties as an employee or otherwise, to the extent such Action or Liability is fully covered and actually paid by an insurance policy (e.g., D&O insurance previously purchased by such prior employer) for which the Senior Manager is included as an insured or additional insured.

9.2 Company Action. Parent and the Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, defend, hold harmless, and release the Senior Manager for, from, and against all Liabilities arising from any Company Action, other than any Company Action which is finally determined (whether by admission in a settlement or as determined by a final, non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction) to have resulted from (a) an act of fraud perpetrated by the Senior Manager against Parent or the Company, (b) the Senior Manager’s gross negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of the Senior Manager’s duties towards Parent or the Company or (c) an act of the Senior Manager’s resulting in a conviction or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* for any crime involving an act of moral turpitude, fraud or dishonesty.

9.3 Prior Employer Action. Except to the extent covered as a Prior Employer Covered Claim, Parent and the Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, hold harmless, and release the Senior Manager for, from and against all Liabilities arising from any Prior Employer Action.

8

9.4 General. Any right to indemnification the Senior Manager may have pursuant to this Section 9 shall be cumulative with, and in addition to, any and all rights to which the Senior Manager may otherwise be entitled, and shall extend to the Senior Manager’s heirs, successors, and assigns. In any such Action, the Senior Manager shall have the right to engage, at the Company’s reasonable expense, separate counsel of the Senior Manager’s own choice. Any amounts payable to the Senior Manager pursuant to this Section 9 shall be increased such that (i) after the Senior Manager pays any taxes on the amounts received by the Senior Manager pursuant to this Section 9, and (ii) after the Senior Manager pays any Liabilities relating to such Action, the Senior Manager shall not be in a worse position than the Senior Manager would have been had such Action never commenced.

9.5 Cooperation.

(i) In the course or pursuit of the resolution, negotiation, or settlement with respect to an Action for which the Senior Manager may be indemnified pursuant to this Section 9, the Senior Manager, Parent and the Company will:

- (A) reasonably cooperate with one another in diligently and actively pursuing the defense or settlement of such Action,
- (B) permit the other to participate in all decision making and other aspects of such Action,
- (C) keep each other fully informed regarding the status and progress of such Action,
- (D) provide copies of written communications relating to such Action, and
- (E) not settle such Action without the prior written consent of the other, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or

delayed.

(ii) As an example of a matter falling within the parameters of Section 10.5(i)(E), neither Parent nor the Company may settle a Prior Employer Claim without the Senior Manager’s prior written consent, not to be unreasonably withheld, if such settlement: (a) includes a concession, stipulation, or admission that the Senior Manager engaged in any fraud, misconduct, or gross negligence or could otherwise reasonably be expected to cause damage to the Senior Manager’s reputation, or hinder the Senior Manager’s reasonable prospects for future employment, (b) other than as contemplated in the immediately preceding clause (a), imposes any restriction or injunction on, or any liability to the Senior Manager, and/or (c) fails to include a general release of all claims. Whether a consent is unreasonably withheld by the Senior Manager shall be

determined in light of, among others, the legitimate interests of the Company having an interest to settle the Company's matters related to such an Action, rather than solely the Senior Manager's financial interest in such settlement.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in Section 10.5(ii) to the contrary, if the Senior Manager (a) unreasonably withholds the Senior Manager's consent to a global and comprehensive settlement of a Prior Employer Action, and (b) the Senior Manager is fully indemnified by Parent or the Company respecting any monetary damages arising from, or relating to such settlement, then Parent and the Company may (x) settle the Company's interests in such Action without the Senior Manager's consent, (y) request reimbursement of all expenses (including attorneys' fees) that were previously paid by the Company in defense of such Action and (z) may elect to no longer be responsible for any further indemnification obligations respecting such Action.

9.6 Matters Involving the Company.

(i) If the Company, or its affiliates becomes a party to any Action that may give rise to a Liability pursuant to this Section 9, then:

(A) the Company shall give written notice to the Senior Manager respecting such matter; and

(B) the Company and its affiliates, shall keep the Senior Manager and the Senior Manager's counsel reasonably and timely informed of all developments relating to such Action, and shall timely provide the Senior Manager and the Senior Manager's counsel with copies of all material correspondence with respect thereto.

(ii) If the Company, or its affiliates, are or become involved in any matter relating, directly or indirectly, with an Action, the Company, and its affiliates shall not settle, compromise, enter into any arrangement relating to the resolution of such matter, agree to or accept any finding relating thereto, or enter into any obligation or arrangement unless such settlement, compromise, arrangement, resolution, finding, or obligation is consulted upon with the Senior Manager.

9.7 Expenses. Expenses incurred by the Senior Manager in connection with any Action (including the defense or settlement thereof) that may be subject to a right of indemnification pursuant to this Section 9 shall be advanced to the Senior Manager by the Company as such amounts are incurred, or are reasonably expected to be incurred by the Senior Manager.

9.8 Insurance. Parent or the Company covenants to pay for, and maintain, adequate D&O insurance respecting any liabilities that may arise pursuant to this Section 9 and provide proof of such insurance for (i) any Action arising after the date of this agreement and (ii) any Prior Employer Action.

9.9 Survival. The obligations contemplated in this Section 9 shall survive the expiration of the term, or termination, of the Senior Manager's employment.

10. General Provisions.

10.1 Notices. Any notices provided hereunder must be in writing and shall be deemed effective upon the earlier of personal delivery or the next day after sending by overnight courier, to the Company at its primary office location and to the Senior Manager at the Senior Manager's address as listed on the Company payroll.

10.2 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction to the extent possible in keeping with the intent of the parties.

10.3 Waiver. Any waiver of any party's rights under this Agreement may be made only in a writing signed by such party. If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, the party shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

10.4 Complete Agreement. This Agreement and its Exhibit constitute the entire agreement between the Senior Manager and the Company, and it is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of their agreement with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein.

10.5 Modification. Changes in the Senior Manager's employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's or Board's discretion in this Agreement, require a written modification approved by the Board or signed by a duly authorized Officer of the Company.

10.6 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement, and pdf or other facsimile signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures.

10.7 Headings. The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

10.8 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Senior Manager and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that the Senior Manager may not assign any of the Senior Manager's rights, obligations, or duties hereunder without the written consent of the Company, which shall not be withheld unreasonably. The Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any parent entity of the Company.

10.9 Survival. The Senior Manager's duties under the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, and Sections 6, 7, 8, and 9, shall survive termination of the Senior Manager's employment with the Company.

10.10 Remedies. The Senior Manager acknowledges that a remedy at law for any breach or threatened breach by the Senior Manager of the provisions of this Agreement, or the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, would be inadequate, and the Senior Manager therefore agrees that the Company shall be entitled to injunctive relief in case of any such breach or threatened breach, in addition to any other remedies available to the Company.

10.11 Attorneys' Fees. If either party hereto brings any action to enforce the Senior Manager's or its rights hereunder, the party successful in enforcing this Agreement shall be entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred in connection with such action.

10.12 Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of California, without giving effect to choice of law principles.

In Witness Whereof, the parties have executed this Agreement on the day and year first written above.

Canoo Technologies Inc. (fka Canoo Inc.)

By: /s/ Anthony Aquila
Anthony Aquila
Executive Chairman

Date: December 20, 2020

Accepted and agreed this
20th day of December, 2020.

Andrew Wolstan

/s/ Andrew Wolstan

Exhibit A

Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement

September 3, 2020

Peter Savagian

Re: Offer of Employment

Dear Peter:

Canoo Inc. (f.k.a. EVELOZCITY Inc.) (the “**Company**” or “**Canoo**”) is pleased to extend this offer of employment to you (“**you**”) for the full-time role of Chief Technology Officer, on the terms and conditions set forth in this letter. Should you accept this offer, you will report to the Company’s Chief Executive Officer, Ulrich Kranz, but you will also have interim reporting obligations to the Company’s Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) at least until year end. In this interim role, you will be expected to provide advisory services at the request of the Board and to establish a Program Management Office for the Board. This offer is fully contingent on your satisfaction of the new hire screening conditions described in this letter.

It is anticipated that you will work primarily out of our facility located at 19951 Mariner Ave, Torrance, 90503. Normal business hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, though, as an exempt employee, you should discuss your specific schedule with your supervisor. As with any dynamic working environment, the Company may change your position, duties, reporting structure, schedule and work location from time to time, at its discretion.

Your annual salary will be \$450,000 per year, less payroll deductions and withholdings, paid on the Company’s normal payroll schedule.

Subject to the approval of the Board of Directors, following your commencement of employment, you shall be granted an award of 200,000 restricted stock units (the “RSUs”) under the Company’s then-effective equity incentive plan. The RSUs shall reflect the Company’s standard terms and conditions for grants of restricted stock units.

During your employment, you will be eligible to participate in the standard benefits plans offered to similarly situated employees by Canoo, subject to plan terms and applicable Canoo policies. A full description of these plans and benefits is available upon request. All full-time employees are eligible to take flexible paid time off subject to the terms of Canoo’s Flexible Paid Time Off Policy. The Company may change compensation and benefits from time to time at its sole discretion.

This offer is contingent upon you providing satisfactory proof of your right to work in the United States. Due to the critical nature of this position, this offer is also fully contingent upon your successful completion of a background and reference check. A Background Check Notice and Consent Form will be separately provided for your completion and signature to the extent applicable for the type of verification being performed.

As a Company employee, you will be expected to abide by all Company rules and policies. As a condition of employment, you must also sign and comply with the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company’s proprietary information, among the other obligations set forth therein.

In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises any unpublished documents or property belonging to any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. You hereby represent that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

While we look forward to a productive and mutually beneficial work relationship, you should be advised that this letter does not constitute a contract of employment for any specific period of time but will create an “employment at will” relationship. This means that you may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company. Likewise, the Company may terminate your employment at any time, with or without cause or advance notice. Your employment at-will status can only be modified in a written agreement signed by you and an officer of the Company.

This letter, together with the Company’s policies and procedures, your Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement and your Employment Arbitration Agreement, form the complete and exclusive statement of your employment terms and conditions with the Company, and supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms and conditions, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company’s discretion in this letter, require a written modification signed by an officer of the Company. If any provision of this offer letter is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination shall not affect any other provision of this offer letter, and the provision in question shall be modified so as to be rendered enforceable in a manner consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as reasonably possible under applicable law.

If you choose to accept our offer under the terms and conditions described above, please sign and date this letter, and the enclosed Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement and return them to me by September 8, 2020. If we do not receive these items from you by such deadline, this offer will expire and no longer be in effect. If you accept our offer, we would like you to start on September 21, 2020 pending US work authorization. This start date may be subject to change with your consent and prior approval in writing from the Company.

We look forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Ulrich Kranz

Ulrich Kranz
CEO

Understood and Accepted:

/s/ Peter Savagian

Peter Savagian

Sept 3, 2020

Date

Attachments: Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement; Employment Arbitration Agreement

CANOO TECHNOLOGIES INC. (FKA CANOO INC.)
SENIOR MANAGEMENT EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT
for
BILL STRICKLAND

This Senior Manager Employment Agreement (“*Agreement*”) is entered into by and between Bill Strickland (the “*Senior Manager*”) and Canoo Technologies Inc. (fka Canoo Inc.), a Delaware company incorporated under the laws of Delaware (the “*Company*”).

Whereas, the Company values the Senior Manager as a critical leader in Company’s organization and desires to continue to employ the Senior Manager to provide services to the Company;

Whereas, the Company wishes to provide the Senior Manager with certain compensation and benefits in return for the Senior Manager’s continued services as set forth in this Agreement; and

Whereas, the Senior Manager wishes to continue to be employed by the Company and provide services to the Company in return for certain compensation and benefits as set forth in this Agreement;

Now, Therefore, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, it is hereby agreed by and between the parties hereto as follows:

1. Employment by the Company.

1.1 Effective Date. The effective date (“*Effective Date*”) of all terms in this Agreement shall be the Closing Date, as defined below. The terms of this Agreement shall supersede and restate the offer letter by and between the Company and the Senior Manager dated December 8, 2017, as amended and restated by a letter dated November 6, 2018, effective as of the Effective Date.

1.2 Position. The Company agrees to employ the Senior Manager in the position of In Charge of Programs and the Senior Manager hereby accepts employment in such ongoing capacity. During the Senior Manager’s employment with the Company, the Senior Manager will devote the Senior Manager’s best efforts and substantially all of the Senior Manager’s business time and attention to the business of the Company, except for periods of flexible paid time off and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company’s Flexible Paid Time Off Policy in the Company Handbook or in the Company’s other general employment policies (collectively, “*Employment Policies*.”) The Senior Manager will report to the Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company’s parent holding company (the “*Board*”). The Company reserves the right to change the Senior Manager’s position, duties, and work location, from time to time in its discretion.

1.3 Duties. The Senior Manager shall serve in a senior management capacity and shall perform the customary duties of the Senior Manager’s position, such duties as are assigned to the Senior Manager from time to time, consistent with the Bylaws and Employment Policies of the Company, and as required by the Board.

1

1.4 Location. The Senior Manager’s primary office location shall be Torrance, California. The Company reserves the right to reasonably require the Senior Manager to perform the Senior Manager’s duties at places other than its corporate headquarters from time to time, and to require reasonable business travel, including international travel.

1.5 Policies and Procedures. The employment relationship between the parties shall also be governed by the Employment Policies and practices of the Company, including those relating to protection of confidential information and assignment of inventions, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company’s Employment Policies, this Agreement shall control.

1.6 Corporate References Following Transaction Close. Prior to the Effective Date hereof, Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV and Canoo Holdings Ltd. entered into that Merger Agreement and Plan of Reorganization dated August 17, 2020, with HCAC IV First Merger Sub, Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands and HCAC IV Second Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “*Merger Agreement*”), a copy of which has been provided to the Senior Manager. Provided the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are successfully closed, the following references throughout this Agreement shall be automatically changed, as indicated, effective immediately upon such closing date (as referred to herein, the “*Closing Date*”): (i) “*Company*” shall refer to Canoo Technologies Inc., the contemplated surviving employer entity of the Senior Manager; (ii) “*Canoo Holdings Ltd.*” shall refer to Canoo Inc. as the contemplated surviving public parent company (the “*new public parent company*”); and (iii) the “*Board*” shall refer to the new Board of Directors empaneled for the new public parent company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, should the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement not close as anticipated, all such references shall remain unchanged and this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

2. Compensation and Benefits.

2.1 Salary. The Senior Manager shall receive for services to be rendered hereunder a monthly base salary of \$30,000 (\$360,000 annualized), as of the Effective Date. The Base Salary shall be reviewed annually and may be adjusted as approved by the Board (or any authorized committee thereof).

2.2 Benefits. The Senior Manager shall be entitled to all rights and benefits for which the Senior Manager is eligible under the terms and conditions of the standard Company benefits and compensation practices which may be in effect from time to time and provided by the Company to its employees generally. The Company may change employee benefits from time to time in its discretion.

2.3 Lump Sum Payment. Contingent upon the Senior Manager’s continued employment through the Closing Date, the Senior Manager shall be eligible to receive a lump sum cash payment in the amount of \$525,000 at the effective time of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (the “*Lump Sum Payment*”). The Lump Sum Payment shall be made as soon as practicable following the Closing Date, but in no event later than sixty (60) days following the Closing Date.

2.4 Business Expenses. The Company will pay or reimburse the Senior Manager for all reasonable business expenses incurred or paid by the Senior Manager in the performance of the Senior Manager’s duties and responsibilities for the Company in accordance with the Company’s Expense Reimbursement Policy.

2

3. Proprietary Information Obligations.

3.1 Agreement. As a condition of the Senior Manager's ongoing employment, the Senior Manager hereby reaffirms and agrees to continue to abide by the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement dated December 12, 2017, attached hereto as Exhibit A.

3.2 Third Party Agreements and Information. The Senior Manager represents and warrants that the Senior Manager's employment by the Company will not conflict with any prior employment or consulting agreement or other agreement with any third party, and that the Senior Manager will perform the Senior Manager's duties to the Company without violating any such agreement. The Senior Manager represents and warrants that the Senior Manager does not possess confidential information arising out of prior employment, consulting, or other third party relationships, which would be used in connection with the Senior Manager's employment by the Company, except as expressly authorized by that third party. During the Senior Manager's employment by the Company, the Senior Manager will use in the performance of the Senior Manager's duties only information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to the Senior Manager's own, common knowledge in the industry, otherwise legally in the public domain, or obtained or developed by the Company or by the Senior Manager in the course of the Senior Manager's work for the Company.

4. Outside Activities During Employment.

4.1 Exclusive Employment. Except with the prior written consent of the Board, the Senior Manager will not during employment with the Company undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise. The Senior Manager may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of the Senior Manager's duties hereunder.

4.2 No Adverse Interests. Except as permitted by Section 4.3, the Senior Manager agrees, during the Senior Manager's employment with the Company, not to acquire, assume or participate in, directly or indirectly, any position, investment or interest known by the Senior Manager to be adverse or antagonistic to the Company, its business or prospects, financial or otherwise.

4.3 Noncompetition. During the Senior Manager's employment by the Company, except on behalf of the Company or with the prior written consent of the Board, the Senior Manager will not directly or indirectly, whether as an officer, director, stockholder, partner, proprietor, associate, representative, consultant, or in any capacity whatsoever engage in, become financially interested in, be employed by or have any business connection with any other person, corporation, firm, partnership or other entity whatsoever which were known by the Senior Manager to compete directly with the Company, throughout the world, in any line of business engaged in (or planned to be engaged in) by the Company.

5. Noninterference. While employed by the Company the Senior Manager agrees not to interfere with the business of the Company by directly or indirectly: (a) soliciting, attempting to solicit, inducing, or otherwise causing any employee of the Company, with whom the Senior Manager worked while employed by the Company, to terminate employment in order to become an employee, consultant or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity; or (b) soliciting the business of any customer of the Company which at the time of the solicitation, or during the year immediately prior thereto, was listed on the Company's customer list.

3

6. Termination Of Employment

6.1 At-Will Relationship. The Senior Manager's employment relationship is at-will. Either the Senior Manager or the Company may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without Cause, as defined below, or advance notice.

6.2 Wage Payments upon Termination. Upon termination of the Senior Manager's employment for any reason, the Senior Manager shall be paid all accrued but unpaid Base Salary ("*Accrued Salary*").

6.3 Treatment of Restricted Shares issued Under Restricted Share Purchase Agreement upon Termination

(i) The Senior Manager previously entered those certain Restricted Share Purchase Agreements with Company dated as of November 6, 2018, November 15, 2018, December 18, 2018, March 4, 2019 and May 6, 2019, as amended by the Amendment and Waiver Agreement with Company (collectively, the "RSPA.") In the event the Company terminates the Senior Manager's employment without Cause (as defined below), or the Senior Manager resigns from his employment for Good Reason (as defined below), Canoo Holdings Ltd. shall have the right to repurchase, in a lump sum cash payment, any unvested Restricted Shares issue under the Senior Manager's RSPA at the Senior Manager's original per share purchase price.

(ii) In the event the Senior Manager's employment with the Company is terminated for Cause (as defined below), Canoo Holdings Ltd. shall have the right to repurchase, in a lump sum cash payment, all Restricted Shares held by the Senior Manager under the RSPA at the par value for the shares, whether such shares have vested or remain unvested.

(iii) For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean: (1) the Senior Manager's conviction or plea of guilty or nolo contendere in a court of law of a felony or a conviction or plea of guilty or nolo contendere for any crime involving an act of moral turpitude, fraud or dishonesty or any conduct by the Senior Manager that would reasonably be expected to result in material injury or reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries and affiliates if the Senior Manager were retained in his position; (2) a good faith determination by the Board that the Senior Manager has engaged in acts of willful fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, and/or breach of the Senior Manager's duty of loyalty to the Company or Canoo Holdings Ltd., in any such case, which is materially injurious to the Company or Canoo Holdings Ltd.; or (3) the Senior Manager's (A) material breach of this Agreement, the Company's Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement and any other of the Company's lawful policies that have been provided to the Senior Manager in writing or otherwise made available to the Senior Manager through the Company's intranet, which breach is materially injurious to the Company or Canoo Holdings Ltd. and/or (B) willful and continued failure or refusal by the Senior Manager to substantially perform the Senior Manager's duties to the Company; provided, however, that no termination shall be deemed for Cause unless the Senior Manager has first received written notice from the Board advising the Senior Manager of the specific acts or omissions alleged to constitute a violation, failure, and/or breach as set forth in this Section and (B) the Senior Manager shall have failed to correct the acts or omissions so complained of to the good faith satisfaction of the Board within 30 days thereafter.

4

(iv) For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean (unless the Senior Manager has expressly agreed to such event in a signed writing): (1) a reduction in the Senior Manager's current base salary of 10% or more unless such reduction is part of a generalized salary reduction affecting all of the Senior Manager officers of the Company; (2) a material diminution in the Senior Manager's authority, duties, or responsibilities, (3) a material change in the geographic location at which the Senior Manager must perform services; or (4) the Company's material breach of the terms of the Senior Manager's employment as set forth in this Agreement. No termination by the Senior Manager shall constitute a termination for Good Reason unless the Senior Manager give the Company notice of the condition constituting Good Reason within 30 days following the initial occurrence thereof (such notice must be signed by the Senior Manager, specifically identify the alleged breach and specifically refer to this Section,

the Company does not remedy the condition within 45 days of receiving such notice, and the Senior Manager actually terminates his employment within 30 days following the expiration of the Company's cure period.

(v) In the event the Senior Manager is terminated without Cause or terminates for Good Reason, any amounts paid for the repurchase of the Senior Manager's Restricted Shares shall be contingent upon the Senior Manager's execution of a full waiver and release of all claims in a form acceptable to the Company prior to the Company being obligated to provide the Senior Manager with such payments and benefits. The release of claims will be provided to the Senior Manager with five (5) days following the Senior Manager's termination of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may, with the consent of the Board, make additional payments other than severance payments to effect the waiver and release as described in the first sentence of this paragraph.

6.4 Section 409A. The payments and benefits under this Agreement are intended to qualify for exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code ("**Section 409A**"), and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions, and to the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A to the extent necessary to avoid adverse taxation under Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, to the extent required to comply with Section 409A, a termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of amounts or benefits upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. The Senior Manager's right to receive any installment payments will be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Senior Manager is deemed by the Company at the time of the Senior Manager's separation from service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A, and if any of the payments upon separation from service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be "deferred compensation," then, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A, such payments shall not be provided to the Senior Manager prior to the earliest of (a) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of separation from service, (b) the date of the Senior Manager's death or (c) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. With respect to payments to be made upon execution of an effective release, if the release revocation period spans two calendar years, payments will be made in the second of the two calendar years to the extent necessary to avoid adverse taxation under Section 409A. With respect to reimbursements or in-kind benefits provided to the Senior Manager hereunder (or otherwise) that are not exempt from Section 409A, the following rules shall apply: (x) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefits provided, during any one of the Senior Manager's taxable years shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement, or in-kind benefit to be provided in any other taxable year, (y) in the case of any reimbursements of eligible expenses, reimbursement shall be made on or before the last day of the Senior Manager's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred and (z) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

5

7. Cooperation with Company.

7.1 Cooperation Obligation. During and after the Senior Manager's employment, the Senior Manager will cooperate with the Company in responding to the reasonable requests of the Company's Executive Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, or General Counsel, in connection with any and all existing or future litigation, arbitrations, mediations or investigations brought by or against the Company, or its affiliates, agents, officers, directors or employees, whether administrative, civil or criminal in nature, in which the Company reasonably deems the Senior Manager's cooperation necessary or desirable. In such matters, the Senior Manager agrees to provide the Company with reasonable advice, assistance, and information, including offering and explaining evidence, providing sworn statements, and participating in discovery and trial preparation and testimony. The Senior Manager also agrees to promptly send the Company copies of all correspondence (for example, but not limited to, subpoenas) received by the Senior Manager in connection with any such legal proceedings, unless the Senior Manager is expressly prohibited by law from so doing.

7.2 Expenses and Fees. The Company will reimburse the Senior Manager for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by the Senior Manager as a result of the Senior Manager's cooperation with the obligations described in Section 7.1, in accordance with the Company's Expense Reimbursement Policy.

8. Dispute Resolution.

8.1 To ensure the rapid and economical resolution of disputes that may arise in connection with the Senior Manager's employment with the Company, the Senior Manager and the Company agree that any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action, in law or equity, including but not limited to statutory claims, arising from or relating to the enforcement, breach, performance, or interpretation of this Agreement, the Senior Manager's employment with the Company, or the termination of the Senior Manager's employment, shall be resolved pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. § 1-16, to the fullest extent permitted by law, by final, binding and confidential arbitration conducted by JAMS or its successor, under JAMS' then applicable rules and procedures for employment disputes before a single arbitrator (available upon request and also currently available at <http://www.jamsadr.com/rules-employment-arbitration/>), in Los Angeles (Century City), California. **The Senior Manager acknowledges that by agreeing to this arbitration procedure, both the Senior Manager and the Company waive the right to resolve any such dispute through a trial by jury or judge or administrative proceeding.**

8.2 All claims, disputes, or causes of action under this arbitration agreement, whether by the Senior Manager or the Company, must be brought in an individual capacity, and shall not be brought as a plaintiff (or claimant) or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding, nor joined or consolidated with the claims of any other person or entity. The arbitrator may not consolidate the claims of more than one person or entity, and may not preside over any form of representative or class proceeding. To the extent that the preceding sentences regarding class claims or proceedings are found to violate applicable law or are otherwise found unenforceable, any claim(s) alleged or brought on behalf of a class shall proceed in a court of law rather than by arbitration.

6

8.3 This arbitration agreement shall not apply to any action or claim that cannot be subject to mandatory arbitration as a matter of law, including, without limitation, claims brought pursuant to the California Private Attorneys General Act of 2004, as amended, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, as amended, and the California Labor Code, as amended, to the extent such claims are not permitted by applicable law(s) to be submitted to mandatory arbitration and the applicable law(s) are not preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act or otherwise invalid (collectively, the "**Excluded Claims**"). In the event the Senior Manager intends to bring multiple claims, including one of the Excluded Claims listed above, the Excluded Claims may be filed with a court, while any other claims will remain subject to mandatory arbitration. The Senior Manager will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding.

8.4 Questions of whether a claim is subject to arbitration under this agreement shall be decided by the arbitrator. Likewise, procedural questions which grow out of the dispute and bear on the final disposition are also matters for the arbitrator. The arbitrator shall: (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be permitted by law; and (b) issue a written statement signed by the arbitrator regarding the disposition of each claim and the relief, if any, awarded as to each claim, the reasons for the award, and the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions on which the award is based. The arbitrator shall be authorized to award all relief that the Senior Manager or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company shall pay all JAMS arbitration fees in excess of the administrative fees that the Senior Manager would be required to pay if the dispute were decided in a court of law. Nothing in this arbitration agreement is intended to prevent either the Senior Manager or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any

awards or orders in such arbitrations may be entered and enforced as judgments in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction.

9. Indemnification.

9.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Section 9, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“**Action**” means any civil, criminal, administrative, or regulatory action, arbitration, claim, demand, investigation, litigation, mediation, proceeding, or suit, in each instance, of whatever nature, known or unknown, liquidated or unliquidated.

“**Company Action**”, means any Action that directly or indirectly involves the Senior Manager, or with which the Senior Manager may be threatened, in each instance relating to or arising from or out of the business and affairs of the Company or its affiliates.

“**Parent**” means (a) before the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, Canoo Holdings Ltd.; and (b) after the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, Canoo Inc.

7

“**Prior Employer Action**”, means any Action that directly or indirectly involves the Senior Manager, or with which the Senior Manager may be threatened, in each instance relating to, or arising from or out of (i) any act or omission by the Senior Manager, regardless of when taken (or failed to be taken) to the extent any such act or omission directly or indirectly benefitted (or was anticipated or expected by the Senior Manager, Parent and/or the Company to benefit, and/or was alleged to have benefitted) Parent, the Company or their affiliates, or (ii) any act or omission by the Senior Manager in connection with the Senior Manager’s anticipated, expected, or actual employment with Parent, the Company, or their affiliates to the extent such act or omission directly or indirectly benefitted (or was anticipated or expected by the Senior Manager, Parent, and/or the Company to benefit, and/or was alleged to have benefitted) Parent, the Company, or their affiliates. By way of example only, any action by the Senior Manager’s immediately preceding employer and any related or required counterclaims (e.g., breach of a confidentiality agreement, breach of a non-competition agreement, breach of a non-solicitation agreement, breach of the duty of loyalty, breach of fiduciary duty, unfair competition, misappropriation of trade secret, misappropriation of confidential information, or other claims relating in any way to the Senior Manager’s former employment) shall be included as a Prior Employer Action. By further way of example only, a Prior Employer Action includes an Action involving the Senior Manager’s immediately preceding employer alleging, among others a breach of a non-solicitation arrangement or agreement, or a breach of a confidentiality arrangement or agreement.

“**Liability**” means any claim, cost (including but not limited to attorneys’ fees), damage, debt, demand, expense, liability, loss, or obligation, in each instance, whether incurred, known or unknown, asserted or unasserted, determined or determinable, absolute or contingent, accrued or unaccrued, liquidated or unliquidated, incurred, paid or payable, in each instance whether in connection with the satisfaction of any defense, disposition, judgment, settlement, award, or compromise.

“**Prior Employer Covered Claims**” means any Action or Liability brought by, or directly or indirectly involving or relating to, or arising from, the Senior Manager’s previous employer, or any of the Senior Manager’s prior employer’s shareholders, officers, successors or assigns, whether relating to the Senior Manager’s duties as an employee or otherwise, to the extent such Action or Liability is fully covered and actually paid by an insurance policy (e.g., D&O insurance previously purchased by such prior employer) for which the Senior Manager is included as an insured or additional insured.

9.2 Company Action. Parent and the Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, defend, hold harmless, and release the Senior Manager for, from, and against all Liabilities arising from any Company Action, other than any Company Action which is finally determined (whether by admission in a settlement or as determined by a final, non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction) to have resulted from (a) an act of fraud perpetrated by the Senior Manager against Parent or the Company, (b) the Senior Manager’s gross negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of the Senior Manager’s duties towards Parent or the Company or (c) an act of the Senior Manager’s resulting in a conviction or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* for any crime involving an act of moral turpitude, fraud or dishonesty.

9.3 Prior Employer Action. Except to the extent covered as a Prior Employer Covered Claim, Parent and the Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, hold harmless, and release the Senior Manager for, from and against all Liabilities arising from any Prior Employer Action.

8

9.4 General. Any right to indemnification the Senior Manager may have pursuant to this Section 9 shall be cumulative with, and in addition to, any and all rights to which the Senior Manager may otherwise be entitled, and shall extend to the Senior Manager’s heirs, successors, and assigns. In any such Action, the Senior Manager shall have the right to engage, at the Company’s reasonable expense, separate counsel of the Senior Manager’s own choice. Any amounts payable to the Senior Manager pursuant to this Section 9 shall be increased such that (i) after the Senior Manager pays any taxes on the amounts received by the Senior Manager pursuant to this Section 9, and (ii) after the Senior Manager pays any Liabilities relating to such Action, the Senior Manager shall not be in a worse position than the Senior Manager would have been had such Action never commenced.

9.5 Cooperation.

(i) In the course or pursuit of the resolution, negotiation, or settlement with respect to an Action for which the Senior Manager may be indemnified pursuant to this Section 9, the Senior Manager, Parent and the Company will:

- (A) reasonably cooperate with one another in diligently and actively pursuing the defense or settlement of such Action,
- (B) permit the other to participate in all decision making and other aspects of such Action,
- (C) keep each other fully informed regarding the status and progress of such Action,
- (D) provide copies of written communications relating to such Action, and
- (E) not settle such Action without the prior written consent of the other, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed.

(ii) As an example of a matter falling within the parameters of Section 10.5(i)(E), neither Parent nor the Company may settle a Prior Employer Claim without the Senior Manager’s prior written consent, not to be unreasonably withheld, if such settlement: (a) includes a concession, stipulation, or admission that the Senior Manager engaged in any fraud, misconduct, or gross negligence or could otherwise reasonably be expected to cause damage to the Senior Manager’s reputation, or hinder the Senior Manager’s reasonable prospects for future employment, (b) other than as contemplated in the immediately preceding clause (a), imposes any restriction or injunction on, or any liability to the Senior Manager, and/or (c) fails to include a general release of all claims. Whether a consent is unreasonably withheld by the Senior Manager shall be

determined in light of, among others, the legitimate interests of the Company having an interest to settle the Company's matters related to such an Action, rather than solely the Senior Manager's financial interest in such settlement.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in Section 10.5(ii) to the contrary, if the Senior Manager (a) unreasonably withholds the Senior Manager's consent to a global and comprehensive settlement of a Prior Employer Action, and (b) the Senior Manager is fully indemnified by Parent or the Company respecting any monetary damages arising from, or relating to such settlement, then Parent and the Company may (x) settle the Company's interests in such Action without the Senior Manager's consent, (y) request reimbursement of all expenses (including attorneys' fees) that were previously paid by the Company in defense of such Action and (z) may elect to no longer be responsible for any further indemnification obligations respecting such Action.

9.6 Matters Involving the Company.

(i) If the Company, or its affiliates becomes a party to any Action that may give rise to a Liability pursuant to this Section 9, then:

(A) the Company shall give written notice to the Senior Manager respecting such matter; and

(B) the Company and its affiliates, shall keep the Senior Manager and the Senior Manager's counsel reasonably and timely informed of all developments relating to such Action, and shall timely provide the Senior Manager and the Senior Manager's counsel with copies of all material correspondence with respect thereto.

(ii) If the Company, or its affiliates, are or become involved in any matter relating, directly or indirectly, with an Action, the Company, and its affiliates shall not settle, compromise, enter into any arrangement relating to the resolution of such matter, agree to or accept any finding relating thereto, or enter into any obligation or arrangement unless such settlement, compromise, arrangement, resolution, finding, or obligation is consulted upon with the Senior Manager.

9.7 Expenses. Expenses incurred by the Senior Manager in connection with any Action (including the defense or settlement thereof) that may be subject to a right of indemnification pursuant to this Section 9 shall be advanced to the Senior Manager by the Company as such amounts are incurred, or are reasonably expected to be incurred by the Senior Manager.

9.8 Insurance. Parent or the Company covenants to pay for, and maintain, adequate D&O insurance respecting any liabilities that may arise pursuant to this Section 9 and provide proof of such insurance for (i) any Action arising after the date of this agreement and (ii) any Prior Employer Action.

9.9 Survival. The obligations contemplated in this Section 9 shall survive the expiration of the term, or termination, of the Senior Manager's employment.

10. General Provisions.

10.1 Notices. Any notices provided hereunder must be in writing and shall be deemed effective upon the earlier of personal delivery or the next day after sending by overnight courier, to the Company at its primary office location and to the Senior Manager at the Senior Manager's address as listed on the Company payroll.

10.2 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction to the extent possible in keeping with the intent of the parties.

10.3 Waiver. Any waiver of any party's rights under this Agreement may be made only in a writing signed by such party. If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, the party shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

10.4 Complete Agreement. This Agreement and its Exhibit constitute the entire agreement between the Senior Manager and the Company, and it is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of their agreement with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein.

10.5 Modification. Changes in the Senior Manager's employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's or Board's discretion in this Agreement, require a written modification approved by the Board or signed by a duly authorized Officer of the Company.

10.6 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement, and pdf or other facsimile signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures.

10.7 Headings. The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

10.8 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Senior Manager and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that the Senior Manager may not assign any of the Senior Manager's rights, obligations, or duties hereunder without the written consent of the Company, which shall not be withheld unreasonably. The Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any parent entity of the Company.

10.9 Survival. The Senior Manager's duties under the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, and Sections 6, 7, 8, and 9, shall survive termination of the Senior Manager's employment with the Company.

10.10 Remedies. The Senior Manager acknowledges that a remedy at law for any breach or threatened breach by the Senior Manager of the provisions of this Agreement, or the Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, would be inadequate, and the Senior Manager therefore agrees that the Company shall be entitled to injunctive relief in case of any such breach or threatened breach, in addition to any other remedies available to the Company.

10.11 Attorneys' Fees. If either party hereto brings any action to enforce the Senior Manager's or its rights hereunder, the party successful in enforcing this Agreement shall be entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred in connection with such action.

10.12 Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of California, without giving effect to choice of law principles.

In Witness Whereof, the parties have executed this Agreement on the day and year first written above.

Canoo Technologies Inc. (fka Canoo Inc.)

By: /s/ Anthony Aquila
Anthony Aquila
Executive Chairman

Date: December 20, 2020

Accepted and agreed this
20th day of December, 2020.

Bill Strickland

/s/ Bill Strickland

Exhibit A

Employee Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement



December 22, 2020

Securities and Exchange Commission
100 F Street, N.E.
Washington, DC 20549

Commissioners:

We have read the statements made by Canoo Holdings Ltd. ("Legacy Canoo") (copy attached), which we understand will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, pursuant to Item 4.01 of Form 8-K of Canoo Inc. dated December 21, 2020. We agree with the statements concerning our Firm contained therein.

Very truly yours,

/s/PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Los Angeles, California

Attachment

*PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, 601 South Figueroa Street, Suite 900, Los Angeles, CA 90017
T: (213) 356 6000, F: (813) 637 4444, www.pwc.com/us*

Item 4.01 Changes in Registrant's Certifying Accountant

(a) Dismissal of Previous Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

On December 21, 2020, Legacy Canoo dismissed PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ("PwC") as its independent registered public accounting firm. Legacy Canoo's Board of Directors participated in and approved the decision to change Legacy Canoo's independent registered public accounting firm.

The audit reports of PwC on Legacy Canoo's consolidated financial statements as of and for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, contained no adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion and were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principle, except for the substantial doubt about Legacy Canoo's ability to continue as a going concern.

During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and the subsequent interim period through December 21, 2020, there were no "disagreements" (as such term is defined in Item 304(a)(1)(iv) of Regulation S-K and the related instructions) with PwC on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedures, which disagreements, if not resolved to the satisfaction of PwC, would have caused PwC to make reference thereto in its reports on Legacy Canoo's financial statements for such years. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and the subsequent interim period through December 21, 2020, there have been no "reportable events" (as such term is defined in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K), except for the following material weaknesses in the Legacy Canoo's internal control over financial reporting: (i) Legacy Canoo lacked a sufficient number of professionals with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, training, and experience to appropriately analyze, record, and disclose accounting matters timely and accurately, (ii) Legacy Canoo did not effectively design and maintain controls in response to the risks of a material misstatement in Canoo's financial reporting, (iii) Legacy Canoo did not design and maintain formal accounting policies, processes and controls to analyze, account for and disclose complex transactions, specifically for accounting for convertible notes, (iv) Legacy Canoo did not design and maintain formal accounting policies, procedures and controls to achieve complete, accurate and timely financial accounting, reporting and disclosures, including controls over account reconciliations and journal entries, and v) Legacy Canoo did not design and maintain effective controls over certain information technology (IT) general controls for information systems that are relevant to the preparation of its financial statements.

Legacy Canoo provided PwC with a copy of the disclosures made by the registrant in this Item 4.01 in response to Item 304(a) of Regulation S-K under the Exchange Act and has requested that PwC furnish Legacy Canoo with a letter addressed to the SEC stating whether it agrees with the statements made by the registrant in this Item 4.01 in response to Item 304(a) of Regulation S-K under the Exchange Act and, if not, stating the respects in which it does not agree.

Legal Name	Jurisdiction of Organization
Canoo Technologies Inc.	Delaware
EV US Holdco Inc.	Delaware
EV Global Holdco LLC	Delaware
EV Global Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Evelozcity Hong Kong Ltd.	Hong Kong
Evelozcity (Shanghai) Automobile Co. Ltd	People's Republic of China

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Exhibit 99.1 shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Current Report on Form 8-K to which this Exhibit 99.1 is attached.

The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements give effect to the Business Combination under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standard Codification (“ASC”) Topic 805, *Business Combinations* (“ASC 805”). Operations prior to the Business Combination will be presented in future financial reports as those of Legacy Canoo. The Business Combination is accounted for as a reverse recapitalization in accordance with GAAP. Under this method of accounting, HCAC is treated as the “acquired” company for financial reporting purposes. For accounting purposes, Legacy Canoo is deemed to be the accounting acquirer in the transaction and, consequently, the transaction is treated as a recapitalization of Legacy Canoo (*i.e.*, a capital transaction involving the issuance of stock by HCAC for the stock of Legacy Canoo). Accordingly, the consolidated assets, liabilities and results of operations of Legacy Canoo will become the historical financial statements of the Company, and HCAC’s assets, liabilities and results of operations will be consolidated with Legacy Canoo beginning on the acquisition date. The net assets of HCAC will be recognized at historical cost (which is expected to be consistent with carrying value), with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded.

Legacy Canoo was determined to be the accounting acquirer based on evaluation of the following facts and circumstances:

- Legacy Canoo’s business comprises the ongoing operations of the combined company immediately following the consummation of the Business Combination;
- Legacy Canoo’s senior management serves as senior management;
- Legacy Canoo’s existing shareholders have the greatest voting interest in the combined company (holding approximately 67.9% of the total shares outstanding);
- Legacy Canoo’s existing directors and individuals designated by, or representing, Legacy Canoo’s existing shareholders constitute at least five of the six members of the Board;
- Legacy Canoo’s existing shareholders have the ability to control decisions regarding election and removal of directors from the Board; and
- the Company will continue to operate under the Canoo tradename and the headquarters of the Company are Legacy Canoo’s existing headquarters.

Other factors were considered, including the purpose and intent of the Business Combination, noting that the preponderance of evidence as described above is indicative that Legacy Canoo is the accounting acquirer in the Business Combination.

The historical consolidated financial information has been adjusted in these unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements to give effect to pro forma events that are (1) directly attributable to the Business Combination, (2) factually supportable and (3) with respect to the statements of operations, expected to have a continuing impact on the Company. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet as of September 30, 2020 is based upon Legacy Canoo’s and HCAC’s unaudited historical consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2020 and has been prepared to reflect the Business Combination as if it occurred on September 30, 2020. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 combines the unaudited historical condensed consolidated results of operations of Legacy Canoo and for HCAC for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 combines the audited historical consolidated results of operations of Legacy Canoo and the audited historical results of operations for HCAC for the year ended December 31, 2019. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2019 gives pro forma effect to the Business Combination as if it occurred on January 1, 2019, the beginning of the fiscal year presented and carried forward to the subsequent interim period. Legacy Canoo and HCAC have not had any historical relationship prior to the Business Combination. Accordingly, no pro forma adjustments were required to eliminate activities between the companies.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was derived from Legacy Canoo’s and HCAC’s unaudited historical condensed consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, each of which is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus and incorporated herein by reference. Such unaudited interim financial information has been prepared on a basis consistent with the audited financial statements of Legacy Canoo and HCAC, respectively, and should be read in conjunction with the interim unaudited historical financial statements and audited historical financial statements and related notes, each of which is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus and incorporated herein by reference. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 was derived from Legacy Canoo’s audited consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 and HCAC’s audited statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019, each of which is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus and incorporated herein by reference.

These unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements are for informational purposes only. They do not purport to indicate the results that may be realized in the future. The pro forma adjustments are based on the information currently available and the assumptions and estimates underlying the pro forma adjustments are described in the accompanying notes. Actual results may differ materially from the assumptions within the accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information. The Company will incur additional costs after the Closing in order to satisfy its obligations as an SEC-reporting public company. In addition, the Company has adopted the Canoo Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and the Canoo Inc. 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. No adjustment to the unaudited pro forma statement of operations has been made for these items as the amounts are not yet known.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes and the sections entitled *Canoo’s Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*,” *“Hennessy Capital’s Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”* and the historical financial statements and notes thereto of Legacy Canoo and HCAC, each of which is included in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus and incorporated herein by reference.

	Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV and subsidiaries	Canoo Holdings Ltd.	Pro Forma Adjustments	Footnote Reference	Pro Forma Combined
ASSETS					
Current assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 355	\$ 148,836	\$ 306,468	3a	\$ 736,401
			323,250	3b	
			(42,508)	3d	
Restricted cash		500			500
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	50	4,940	—		4,990
Total current assets	\$ 405	\$ 154,276	\$ 587,210		\$ 741,891
Cash and investments held in Trust Account	306,566	—	(98)	3a	—
			(306,468)	3a	
Property and equipment, net	—	26,168	—		26,168
Operating lease right-of-use asset	—	13,074	—		13,074
Other assets	—	4,099	—		4,099
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 306,971	\$ 197,617	\$ 280,644		\$ 785,232
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)					
Current liabilities					
Accounts payable	\$ 6	\$ 3,756	\$ (175)	3d	\$ 3,587
Accrued and other current liabilities	4,834	11,335	(4,800)	3d	8,644
			(2,725)	3d	
Deferred compensation	220	—	(220)	3d	—
Total current liabilities	\$ 5,060	\$ 15,091	\$ (7,920)		\$ 12,231
Deferred underwriters' fee	10,179	—	(10,179)	3d	—
Operating lease liabilities	—	13,380	—		13,380
Long term debt	—	6,960	—		6,960
Total liabilities	15,239	35,431	(18,099)		32,571
Common stock subject to possible redemption	286,732	—	(286,732)	3a	—
Redeemable convertible preference shares – A Series	—	445,159	(445,159)	3c	—
Redeemable convertible preference shares – A-1 Series	—	95,091	(95,091)	3c	—
	—	540,250	(540,250)		—

See accompanying notes to unaudited pro forma condensed financial information

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED BALANCE SHEET — (continued)
AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 2020
(In Thousands)

	Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV and subsidiaries	Canoo Holdings Ltd.	Pro Forma Adjustments	Footnote Reference	Pro Forma Combined
Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)					
Preferred stock	—	—	—		—
Common stock	1	—	3	3a	25
			3	3b	
			—	3b	
			—	3b	
			18	3c	
Ordinary shares	—	—	—		—
Additional paid-in-capital	5,985	160	286,729	3a	1,132,690
			(98)	3a	
			323,247	3b	
			—	3b	
			—	3b	
			1,749,982	3c	
			(1,750,000)	3c	
			540,250	3c	
			(986)	3e	
			(5,479)	3d	
			(17,100)	3d	
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	(986)	(378,224)	(1,830)	3d	(380,054)
			986	3e	
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 5,000	\$ (378,064)	\$ 1,125,725		\$ 752,661
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)	\$ 306,971	\$ 197,617	\$ 280,644		\$ 785,232

See accompanying notes to unaudited pro forma condensed financial information

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2020
(In Thousands Except Share and Per Share Amounts)

	Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV and subsidiaries	Canoo Holdings Ltd.	Pro Forma Adjustments	Footnote Reference	Pro Forma Combined
Revenue	\$ —	\$ 2,550	\$ —		\$ 2,550
Operating expenses:					
Cost of revenue, excluding depreciation and amortization	—	670	—		670
Sales and marketing	—	2,888	—		2,888
Research and development	—	52,858	—		52,858
General and administrative	3,680	13,009	(2,500)	4d	10,629
			(3,560)	4d	
Depreciation and amortization	—	5,179	—		5,179
Total operating expenses	<u>3,680</u>	<u>74,604</u>	<u>(6,060)</u>		<u>72,224</u>
Loss from operations	(3,680)	(72,054)	—		(69,674)
Other income (expense):					
Interest expense	1,906	—	(1,906)	4a	—
Interest and financing costs	—	(10,465)	10,465	4b	—
Gain on extinguishment of debt	—	5,045	—		5,045
Other income, net	—	(47)	—		(47)
Total other income (expense)	<u>1,906</u>	<u>(5,467)</u>	<u>8,559</u>		<u>4,998</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	(1,774)	(77,521)	14,619		(64,676)
Provision for income taxes	(369)	—	369	4a	—
Net income (loss)	<u>(2,143)</u>	<u>(77,521)</u>	<u>14,988</u>		<u>(64,676)</u>
Redeemable convertible preference share dividends	—	(16,245)	16,245	4c	—
Deemed dividend related to the exchange of redeemable convertible preference shares	—	(90,495)	90,495	4c	—
Net loss attributable to ordinary shareholders	<u>\$ (2,143)</u>	<u>\$ (184,261)</u>	<u>\$ 121,728</u>		<u>\$ (64,676)</u>
Two Class Method for Per Share Information:					
Net income (loss) per Class A share – basic and diluted	<u>\$ 0.05</u>				<u>\$ (0.26)</u>
Weighted average Class A shares outstanding – basic and diluted	<u>29,987,000</u>		(183,561)	5a	<u>244,622,618</u>
			7,503,750	5a	
			32,325,000	5a	
			175,000,000	5a	
			(9,571)	5a	
Net income (loss) per Class B share – basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.47)</u>				<u>\$ 0.00</u>
Weighted average Class B shares outstanding – basic and diluted	<u>7,503,750</u>		<u>(7,503,750)</u>	5a	<u>—</u>

See accompanying notes to unaudited pro forma condensed financial information

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019
(In Thousands Except Share and Per Share Amounts)

	Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV	Canoo Holdings Ltd.	Pro Forma Adjustments	Footnote Reference	Pro Forma Combined
Revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —		\$ —
Costs and expenses:					
Sales and marketing	—	8,103	—		8,103
Research and development	—	137,378	—		137,378
General and administrative	3,253	23,450	—		26,703
Depreciation and amortization	—	4,729	—		4,729
Total operating expenses	<u>3,253</u>	<u>173,660</u>	<u>—</u>		<u>176,913</u>
Income (loss) from operations	(3,253)	(173,660)	—		(176,913)
Other income (expense):					
Interest and other income	5,523	—	(5,523)	4a	—
Interest expense	—	(9,522)	9,522	4b	—
Other income, net	—	822	—		822

Total other income (expense)	5,523	(8,700)	3,999		822
Income (loss) before income taxes	2,270	(182,360)	3,999		(176,091)
Provision for income taxes	(1,110)	—	1,110	4a	—
Net income (loss)	\$ 1,160	\$ (182,360)	\$ 5,109		\$ (176,091)
Redeemable convertible preference share dividends	—	(13,896)	13,896	4c	—
Net loss attributable to ordinary shareholders	\$ 1,160	\$ (196,256)	\$ 19,005		\$ (176,091)
Two Class Method for Per Share Information:					
Net income (loss) per Class A share – basic and diluted	\$ 0.14				\$ (0.72)
Weighted average Class A shares outstanding – basic and diluted	30,015,000		(211,561)	5a	244,622,618
			7,503,750	5a	
			32,325,000	5a	
			175,000,000	5a	
			(9,571)	5a	
Net income (loss) per Class B share – basic and diluted	\$ (0.41)				\$ 0.00
Weighted average Class B shares outstanding – basic and diluted	7,503,750		(7,503,750)	5a	—

See accompanying notes to unaudited pro forma condensed financial information

6

NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Description of Transaction

On August, 17, 2020, HCAC, First Merger Sub, Second Merger Sub and Legacy Canoo entered into a Merger Agreement and Plan of Reorganization (the “Merger Agreement”), pursuant to which (a) First Merger Sub would be merged with and into the Legacy Canoo (the “First Merger”), with Legacy Canoo surviving the First Merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of HCAC (Legacy Canoo, in its capacity as the surviving corporation of the First Merger, is sometimes referred to as the “Surviving Corporation”); and (b) as soon as practicable, but in any event within 10 days following the First Merger and as part of the same overall transaction as the First Merger, the Surviving Corporation would be merged with and into Second Merger Sub (the “Second Merger” and, together with the First Merger, the “Mergers”), with Second Merger Sub being the surviving entity of the Second Merger (steps (a) and (b) collectively with the other transactions described in the Merger Agreement, the “Business Combination”).

In connection with the execution of the Merger Agreement, on August 17, 2020, HCAC entered into separate subscription agreements (the “Subscription Agreements”) with a number of investors (the “PIPE Investors”), pursuant to which the PIPE Investors agreed to purchase, and HCAC agreed to sell to the PIPE Investors, an aggregate of 32,325,000 shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock, for a purchase price of \$10.00 per share and at an aggregate purchase price of \$323,250,000, in a private placement (the “PIPE Financing”). One of the PIPE Investors is an entity controlled by Daniel J. Hennessy, HCAC’s former CEO and Chairman of the Board.

Also in connection with the execution of the Merger Agreement, on August 17, 2020, HCAC entered into a Warrant Exchange and Share Cancellation Agreement (the “Sponsor Warrant Exchange and Share Cancellation Agreement”) with Hennessy Capital Partners IV LLC (the “Sponsor”), which provides that concurrent with, and contingent upon, the consummation of the First Merger, (i) the Sponsor would exchange (the “Sponsor Warrant Exchange”) 11,739,394 outstanding Private Placement Warrants for 2,347,879 newly issued shares of HCAC Class B Common Stock (the “New Sponsor Shares”), (ii) the Sponsor would forfeit 2,347,879 shares of HCAC Class B Common Stock to HCAC for no consideration, and (iii) if certain closing conditions are not met then 500,000 shares of HCAC Class B Common Stock held by the Sponsor (which shares automatically converted into shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock at the Effective Time) (the “Vesting Shares”) would become unvested and subject to certain vesting conditions.

The merger closed on December 21, 2020 (the “Closing”), at which point, among other things, the Company’s name was changed from Hennessy Capital Acquisition Corp. IV to Canoo Inc. The aggregate merger consideration paid to equity holders of Legacy Canoo upon Closing of the Business Combination consisted of 175 million newly issued shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock valued at \$10.00 per share. In addition, Legacy Canoo equity holders have the right to receive up to an additional 15 million shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock if certain share price thresholds are achieved within five years of the closing date of the Business Combination. At the Closing, all outstanding Legacy Canoo equity, including each outstanding ordinary share of Legacy Canoo, par value of \$0.0001 per share (“Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares”) and including each of the outstanding preference shares of Legacy Canoo, par value \$0.0001 per share, designated as A Series Preference Shares and designated as A-1 Series Preference Shares (together, “Legacy Canoo Preference Shares”) that were converted into Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares immediately prior to the Closing, were cancelled and automatically converted into the right to receive a pro rata portion of (x) the 175 million shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock, that HCAC issued at the Closing and (y) up to 15 million shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock that may be issued if certain share prices of HCAC Class A Common Stock are achieved and other conditions are satisfied.

For additional information regarding the terms of the Business Combination, see the section entitled “The Merger Agreement and Plan of Reorganization” in the Proxy Statement/Prospectus, which is incorporated herein by reference.

7

2. Basis of Presentation

The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements give effect to the Business Combination under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standard Codification (“ASC”) Topic 805, *Business Combinations* (“ASC 805”). The Business Combination is accounted for as a reverse recapitalization in accordance with GAAP. Under this method of accounting, HCAC is treated as the “acquired” company for financial reporting purposes. For accounting purposes, Legacy Canoo is deemed to be the accounting acquirer in the transaction and, consequently, the transaction was treated as a recapitalization of Legacy Canoo (*i.e.*, a capital transaction involving the issuance of stock by HCAC for the stock of Legacy Canoo). Accordingly, the consolidated assets, liabilities and results of operations of Legacy Canoo became the historical financial statements of the Company, and HCAC’s assets, liabilities and results of operations were consolidated with Legacy Canoo beginning on the acquisition date. The net assets of HCAC were recognized at historical cost (which is expected to be consistent with carrying value), with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet as of September 30, 2020 was derived from Legacy Canoo’s and HCAC’s unaudited historical condensed

consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2020. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet as of September 30, 2020 assumes that the Business Combination was completed on September 30, 2020.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was derived from Legacy Canoo's and HCAC's unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 was derived from Legacy Canoo's audited consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 and HCAC's audited statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 and gives pro forma effect to the Business Combination as if it had occurred on January 1, 2019, the beginning of the fiscal year presented and carried forward to the subsequent interim period.

The historical consolidated financial information has been adjusted in these unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements to give effect to pro forma events that are (1) directly attributable to the Business Combination, (2) factually supportable and (3) with respect to the statements of operations, expected to have a continuing impact on the post-combination company.

Legacy Canoo and HCAC did not have any historical relationship prior to the Business Combination. Accordingly, no pro forma adjustments were required to eliminate activities between the companies.

3. Adjustments and Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Balance Sheet

The pro forma adjustments to the unaudited combined pro forma balance sheet as of September 30, 2020 consist of the following:

- (a) Reflects the withdrawal of funds from HCAC's Trust Account as follows: (i) approximately \$98,000 in order to fund redemptions of 9,571 shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock, or 0.03% of the shares with redemption rights, exercised their right to redeem their shares for cash at a redemption price of approximately \$10.28 per share, for an aggregate redemption amount of \$98,413.44, by former HCAC stockholders and (ii) transfer of the remaining approximately \$306.5 million at September 30, 2020 (approximately \$306.4 million at closing) to the Company. Further, this adjustment reflects the reclassification of approximately \$286.732 million of common stock subject to redemption to stockholders' equity.
- (b) Reflects (i) the proceeds from the PIPE Financing consisting of 32,325,000 shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock at a purchase price of \$10.00 for total proceeds of approximately \$323.25 million and (ii) the Sponsor's exchange of its 11,739,394 outstanding Private Placement Warrants for 2,347,879 newly issued shares of HCAC Class B Common Stock and forfeiture of an equivalent number of existing shares of HCAC Class B Common Stock held by the Sponsor for no consideration pursuant to the Sponsor Warrant Exchange and Share Cancellation Agreement.
- (c) Reflects (i) the issuance of 175 million shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock valued at \$10.00 per share or \$1,750 million in the aggregate for the purchase price of the Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares and (ii) the conversion of the Legacy Canoo A-Series Preference Shares and A-1 Series Preference Shares into Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares immediately prior to the Closing of the Business Combination and, in turn, converted into shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock at the Closing.

Note: In addition, Legacy Canoo equity holders have the right to receive up to an additional 15 million shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock if certain share price thresholds are achieved within five years of the closing date of the Business Combination. Since the ultimate disposition of the contingency surrounding these "Earnout Shares" is not known, such shares are not reflected in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet.

8

- (d) Reflects the payment of transaction costs incurred in connection with the Business Combination and the PIPE Financing estimated to be approximately \$42.5 million, consisting of (i) approximately \$22.5 million of HCAC transaction costs (including approximately \$10.2 million of deferred underwriting compensation, approximately \$4.8 million of expenses and \$0.2 million of deferred compensation already recorded and approximately \$5.5 million of fees associated with the PIPE Financing) and (ii) approximately \$20.0 million of Legacy Canoo transaction costs, approximately \$2.7 million and \$0.2 million of which have already been recorded to accrued liabilities and accounts payable, respectively.
- (e) This adjustment reflects the elimination of HCAC's retained earnings and Legacy Canoo's par value of common and preferred stock upon consummation of the Business Combination.

4. Adjustments and Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statements of Operations

The pro forma adjustments to the unaudited condensed combined pro forma statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and the year ended December 31, 2019 consist of the following:

- (a) Elimination of interest income, and related federal income taxes, on the HCAC Trust Account assets that would not have been earned had the Business Combination been consummated on January 1, 2019.
- (b) Reflects the elimination of historical interest expense associated with the Legacy Canoo convertible notes payable that have been converted to equity in accordance with their terms prior to the execution of the Merger Agreement had the Business Combination been consummated on January 1, 2019.
- (c) Reflects the elimination of cumulative redeemable convertible preference share dividends as such Legacy Canoo Preference Shares were converted into Legacy Canoo Ordinary Shares immediately prior to the Closing of the Business Combination and, in turn, were converted into shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock at the Closing had the Business Combination been consummated on January 1, 2019.

Note: The unaudited condensed combined pro forma statements of operations do not contain any adjustment for the related effect on income tax expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and the year ended December 31, 2019 applied to the reduction in interest expense as the Company does not currently believe that a tax deduction would be realizable.

- (d) Reflects the elimination of approximately \$2.5 million and \$3.6 million of business combination costs for HCAC and Legacy Canoo, respectively, during the period.

9

5. Loss per Share

Represents the net loss per share for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and the year ended December 31, 2019 calculated using the historical weighted average HCAC Class A Common Stock and the issuance of additional HCAC Class A Common Stock in connection with the Business Combination, assuming the shares of

HCAC Class A Common Stock were outstanding since January 1, 2019. As the Business Combination is being reflected as if it had occurred at the beginning of the period presented, the calculation of weighted average of the shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock outstanding for basic and diluted net income (loss) per share of HCAC Class A Common Stock assumes that the shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock issuable in connection with the Business Combination have been outstanding for the entire period presented. The pro forma adjustments to the unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations earnings per share for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and the year ended December 31, 2019 consist of the following:

- (a) Reflects (i) the conversion of 7,503,750 shares of HCAC Class B Common Stock to shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock in connection with the Business Combination (net of 2,347,879 newly issued shares of HCAC Class B Common Stock in exchange for the cancellation of 11,739,394 Private Placement Warrants and 2,347,879 shares of HCAC Class B Common Stock forfeited by the Sponsor pursuant to the Sponsor Warrant Exchange and Share Cancellation Agreement), (ii) the issuance of 32,325,000 shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock issued in connection with the PIPE Financing and (iii) the issuance of 175,000,000 shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock to Legacy Canoo equity holders upon Closing of the Business Combination pursuant to the Merger Agreement and (iv) the redemption of 9,571 shares of HCAC Class A Common Stock by former HCAC stockholders.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined basic and diluted earnings per share calculations are based on the historical HCAC weighted-average number of shares outstanding as follows:

	Nine Months ended September 30, 2020	Year ended December 31, 2019
<u>Class A shares –</u>		
Weighted-average shares – basic and diluted, as reported	29,987,000	30,015,000
Add: PIPE shares	32,325,000	32,325,000
Warrant exchange shares	2,347,879	2,347,879
Closing merger consideration payable in stock	175,000,000	175,000,000
Convert Class B shares to Class A shares	7,503,750	7,503,750
Less: Sponsor Forfeited Shares	(2,347,879)	(2,347,879)
Adjust weighted average to outstanding shares	(183,561)	(211,561)
Shares redeemed	(9,571)	(9,571)
Weighted-average shares – basic and diluted, pro forma	<u>244,622,618</u>	<u>244,622,618</u>